

# Deltek for Professional Services

Technical Installation Guide

**July 19, 2018**

---

While Deltek has attempted to verify that the information in this document is accurate and complete, some typographical or technical errors may exist. The recipient of this document is solely responsible for all decisions relating to or use of the information provided herein.

The information contained in this publication is effective as of the publication date below and is subject to change without notice.

This publication contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, or translated into another language, without the prior written consent of Deltek, Inc.

This edition published July 2018.

© Deltek, Inc.

Deltek's software is also protected by copyright law and constitutes valuable confidential and proprietary information of Deltek, Inc. and its licensors. The Deltek software, and all related documentation, is provided for use only in accordance with the terms of the license agreement. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of the program or any portion thereof could result in severe civil or criminal penalties.

All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

---

# Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
This Guide .....	2
Links to Related DPS Documentation .....	2
If You Need Assistance .....	3
Customer Services .....	3
Deltek Support Center .....	3
Access Deltek Support Center.....	4
Adding Custom Notes to This Guide .....	4
<b>PART 1: INSTALLING THE DPS SOFTWARE.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Overview of the Installation Process .....	6
Before You Begin .....	6
PowerShell Scripts .....	6
Basic Steps .....	6
Key Guidelines.....	8
Prerequisites .....	8
Supported Deployment Scenarios.....	8
Service Accounts.....	9
Passwords.....	9
What Do I Need to Do Before Installation? .....	9
What Do I Need to Decide Before Installation?.....	9
DPS URLs .....	10
Touch Applications and DPS.....	10
Permissions Required to Install DPS .....	11
DPS Server Account Requirements .....	11
Prerequisites.....	12
Prerequisite Checks Run Automatically.....	14
Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script.....	15
PowerShell Console .....	15
Digital Signature .....	15
Firewall Rules for PowerShell Remoting .....	15
PowerShell Execution Policy.....	16
Prompts for Deltek Support Username and Password.....	16
Log Files.....	17

Contents

---

Installation Log.....	17
Log Files Generated During the Report-Loading Process .....	17
Conversion Log.....	17
Troubleshoot Installation Problems .....	17
Invoke-SQLCMD Error.....	18
Tips and Tricks for Using the PowerShell Console.....	19
Navigation .....	19
Entering Commands.....	19
Performance.....	20
Known Issues .....	21
Download the PowerShell Script .....	22
Download the Script via the Deltek Support Center .....	22
Download the Script via DSM Lite .....	23
DSM Documentation and Troubleshooting.....	23
Optional Switches .....	24
Run the Script with No Switches.....	26
Procedure.....	26
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	27
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	29
Successful Installation.....	29
Unsuccessful Prerequisite Check .....	30
Run the Script with the CheckPreReq Switch .....	31
Procedure.....	31
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	32
Run the Script with the Setup or SetupAndMigrate Switch .....	33
Run the Script with the Setup Switch.....	34
Procedure.....	34
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	36
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	37
Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch .....	40
Procedure.....	40
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	43
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	44
Post Installation Steps (DPS Setup or SetupAndMigrate) .....	47
Back Up Your DPS Database .....	47
Configure DPS.....	48

Contents

---

Optional Switches .....	49
SetupDatabaseNew Switch .....	50
Procedure.....	50
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	51
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	52
MigrateDatabase Switch .....	53
Procedure.....	53
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	54
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	55
CreateDatabaseEntry Switch .....	56
Procedure.....	56
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	57
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	58
SetupWebApp Switch .....	59
Procedure.....	59
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	60
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	61
InstallDedicatedProcessServer Switch .....	62
Procedure.....	62
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	62
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	63
DownloadAndExtract, DownloadPreReq, and DownloadDatabases Switches.....	64
Notes on DownloadAndExtract .....	64
Procedure.....	64
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	65
If You Use the Download Switch .....	65
If You Use the DownloadAndExtract Switch .....	65
If You Use the DownloadPreReq Switch.....	65
If You Use the DownloadDatabases Switch.....	65
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	66
Download / DownloadAndExtract .....	66
DownloadPreReq.....	66
DownloadDatabases .....	67
Upgrade Switch.....	68
Procedure.....	68
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	70

Contents

---

Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	71
UpgradeWebApp Switch .....	72
Procedure.....	72
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	72
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	73
UpgradeProcessServer Switch.....	74
Procedure.....	74
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	74
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	75
UpgradeDatabases Switch .....	76
Procedure.....	76
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	76
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	77
InstallProcessServer and RemoveProcessServer Switches.....	78
Procedure.....	78
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	78
InstallProcessServer .....	78
RemoveProcessServer .....	79
SetServiceAccount Switch.....	80
Procedure.....	80
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	81
LoadReports Switch .....	82
Procedure.....	82
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	82
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	83
Uninstall Switch.....	84
Procedure.....	84
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	84
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	85
EnableIISRequiredFeatures Switch .....	86
Procedure.....	86
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	86
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	86
GetLicenseFile Switch.....	87
Procedure.....	87
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	87

Contents

---

Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	87
UpdateLicense Switch.....	88
Procedure.....	88
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	88
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	88
EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration Switch.....	89
Procedure.....	89
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	89
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	89
CreateDeltekPSCMDFile Switch .....	90
Procedure.....	90
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	90
Screenshot of Setup Steps .....	90
SendLogsToDeltek Switch .....	91
Procedure.....	91
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	91
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	91
Cleanup Switch.....	92
Procedure.....	92
Setup Steps Performed by the Script .....	92
Screenshots of Setup Steps.....	92
<b>PART 2: DPS SERVER ARCHITECTURE .....</b>	<b>93</b>
Overview of Server Architecture .....	94
Logical Tiers.....	94
Installation/Deployment Models .....	95
Logical Tier Model .....	97
Logical Tier Model with Reverse Proxy .....	98
Logical Tier Model with Three or More Servers .....	99
Server Setup Checklists .....	100
Single-Server.....	100
Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 1.....	101
Database and Report Tier .....	101
Web Application and Process Server Tier.....	102
Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 2.....	102
Database Tier .....	102

Contents

---

Web Application and Report Tier.....	103
Three or More Servers.....	104
Database Tier .....	104
Report Tier.....	105
Web / Application Tier .....	106
Process Server Tier .....	106
Post-Installation Checklist (New Installations).....	107
Web Server .....	107
Dedicated Process Server .....	107
Additional/Optional Modules .....	107
Client Tier (Workstation) .....	108
Post-Installation Checklist (Upgrades).....	109
Web Server .....	109
Dedicated Process Server .....	110
System Requirements.....	111
Supported Versions and Compatible Versions.....	111
.NET Architecture .....	111
Platform Virtualization.....	111
Database Requirements.....	112
SQL Server .....	112
SQL Server Standard, Business Intelligence (BI), or Enterprise Edition .....	112
SQL Server Express Edition with Advanced Services.....	112
SQL Server Express Edition Requirement.....	113
Communication between DPS and the SQL Server Database .....	113
Multiple Languages.....	114
Database Maintenance Activities .....	114
<b>PART 3: ADVANCED TECHNICAL TOPICS.....</b>	<b>116</b>
Microsoft SQL Server Edition and Version Information .....	117
Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Service Pack 1 (SP1).....	117
Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Cumulative Update .....	117
Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Cumulative Update .....	117
Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Express Edition with Advanced Services.....	117
Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Tools.....	117
Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server.....	118
Required IIS Features.....	118

Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services.....	119
Overview of SQL Server Reporting Services.....	119
More Information about Reporting Services .....	120
Report Server Licensing Requirements.....	120
Features Supported by Different SQL Server Editions .....	120
Custom Reports and Custom Invoices .....	121
Supported Report Writing Tools .....	121
Upgrade Custom Reports and Custom Invoices .....	121
Summary of Upgrading Custom Reports and Invoices.....	121
Extra Space in Invoice Header .....	122
Configure Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services .....	122
Important Information about Configuring Reporting Services .....	122
Initial Setup Steps .....	123
Connect to the Report Server Web Service.....	124
Specify the Report Server Host Name and URL .....	124
SQL Report Server Database Prompt During Setup .....	126
Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services .....	127
Prerequisite Report Server and SQL Server Database Credentials.....	128
Configure Transaction Document Management.....	129
Prerequisites .....	129
FILESTREAM Best Practices.....	129
Identify the SQL Server to Host the FILESTREAM Database .....	130
Enable FILESTREAM on SQL Server.....	130
Enable FILESTREAM during SQL Server Installation .....	130
Enable FILESTREAM after SQL Server is installed .....	130
Configure and Validate the FILESTREAM Database with WebLink.....	131
Files Administration Utility in DPS .....	131
“Databases Out of Sync” Issue.....	132
Troubleshooting FILESTREAM.....	132
Problem 1 .....	132
Problem 2 .....	132
Problem 3 .....	133
Problem 4 .....	133
Using FILESTREAM with Other SQL Server Features .....	133
How to Use FILESTREAM in a Firewall-Protected Environment.....	134
Queries to Join the DPS Transaction DB and FILES DB .....	134

Contents

---

Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc.....	135
Alternative to a Shared Databases.enc File.....	135
Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).....	136
Important Information on SSL Configurations.....	136
How the Reporting Framework Handles SSL.....	136
Non-Standard SSL Ports.....	136
Secure the DPS Web Server.....	137
Request a Server Certificate.....	137
Test the SSL Certificate and Binding.....	138
Secure SQL Server Reporting Services.....	138
Test the SSL Configuration.....	139
Reload Reports into DPS.....	140
Connection Errors.....	140
Identify the Error.....	140
Test the Report Server Settings in WebLink.....	140
Reload Reports into DPS.....	140
Create a Reverse Proxy for SQL Reporting Using Application Request Routing (ARR).....	142
Do I Need a Reverse Proxy?.....	142
Important Information on the Use of Non-standard Ports.....	142
Prerequisites.....	142
Install Application Request Routing (ARR).....	143
Configure Application Request Routing (ARR).....	143
Test the Proxy Server.....	145
Configure DPS to Use the Reverse Proxy.....	145
Troubleshooting.....	146
Configure HTTP Compression.....	147
Three Configuration Methods for HTTP Compression.....	147
Install HTTP Compression IIS Role Services.....	147
Alternative Procedure.....	147
Configure HTTP Compression.....	148
Additional Settings that May Impact HTTP Compression.....	149
Test the HTTP Compression Configuration.....	149
HTTP Compression Sections/Settings in applicationhost.config.....	149
Pre-Deploy DPS Smart Client to User Workstations.....	151
ClickOnce Deployment Features.....	151
Files to be Deployed.....	151

Contents

---

Deploy Files to a Workstation .....	152
Configure Integrated Security for DPS.....	153
Required Configuration Changes .....	153
Configure the Application Pool Identity.....	154
Configure IIS to Use Windows Integrated Authentication .....	154
Configure DPS for Windows Integrated Authentication.....	155
Configure Windows Integrated Authentication for Internet Users (and Non-Domain Workstations).....	156
Configure Windows Integrated Authentication for the DPS Database Connection.....	156
Configure a Service Principal Name.....	157
IIS Kernel Mode Authentication .....	157
Kernel Mode Authentication Implementation.....	158
Service Principal Names .....	158
Configure Authentication Persistence.....	158
Source of Extra Round Trips .....	159
Configuration Options for Authentication Persistence .....	160
Use IIS Logs to Confirm Authentication Persistence .....	160
Configure Database Session State for DPS.....	162
Create the Session State Database (Optional).....	162
Configure DPS for Database Session State .....	162
Securing Your DPS Deployment .....	164
If You Have Multiple Servers.....	164
If You Have Deployed Several Logical Tiers with the Same Windows Account.....	164
Web/Application Tier.....	165
Database Tier.....	166
Windows Integrated Authentication .....	166
Mixed Mode Authentication .....	167
Report Tier .....	167
Process Server Tier.....	168
Configure Reporting Services Logging .....	170
Enable Reporting Services Trace Logging .....	170
Rules for Tracing.....	170
Components that Can Be Traced .....	170
Changes to the ReportServer\bin\ReportServerService.exe.config File.....	171
Errors in the Reporting Services Log File.....	172
Enable Reporting Services HTTP Logging .....	172
Configure an Alternate Database for DPS Reporting .....	173

Contents

---

Alternate Database for Reporting.....	173
Configure the Alternate Database for Reporting in WebLink.....	174
Identify the Connection String Used in a Report.....	175
Configure Basic Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Standard Edition.....	176
Differences in SQL Server Standard and Enterprise Features.....	176
Prerequisites.....	176
Multi-subnet Failover.....	177
Install and Configure Windows Server Failover Cluster (WSFC).....	177
Install the Failover Clustering Feature.....	178
Configure Failover Clustering using Failover Cluster Manager.....	178
Install SQL Server on Each Cluster Node.....	179
Installation Requirements and Notes.....	179
Configure Database Login.....	180
Create Availability Groups.....	181
Configure DPS and Reporting Services to Use Availability Group Listener.....	183
Configure DPS to Use the Availability Group Listener.....	183
Configure Reporting Services to Use the Availability Group Listener.....	184
Flexible Failover Policy.....	185
Failover Condition Level and Health Check Timeout.....	185
Monitoring Availability Groups.....	185
Availability Group Dashboard.....	186
System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs).....	186
System Monitor (PerfMon).....	186
Windows PowerShell.....	186
Troubleshooting.....	186
Issue.....	186
Issue.....	186
Configure Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise Edition.....	188
Differences in SQL Server Standard and Enterprise Features.....	188
More Information.....	188
Prerequisites.....	188
Installation Overview.....	189
Create the Windows Server Failover Cluster (WSFC).....	189
Multi-subnet Clustering.....	190
Install and Configure WSFC.....	190
Install the Failover Clustering Feature.....	190

Contents

---

Configure Failover Clustering using Failover Cluster Manager .....	191
Install SQL Server on Each Node .....	191
Installation Requirements and Notes .....	191
Configure Database Login .....	192
Create Availability Groups .....	193
Read Only Routing Configuration.....	195
Read Only Routing Queries .....	196
Configure the Read Only Routing URL.....	196
Configure Read Only Routing Lists.....	197
Configure DPS and Reporting Services to Use Availability Group Listener .....	198
Configure DPS to Use the Availability Group Listener.....	198
Configure Reporting Services to Use the Availability Group Listener.....	199
Flexible Failover Policy .....	199
Failover Condition Level and Health Check Timeout .....	200
Monitoring Availability Groups.....	200
Availability Group Dashboard .....	200
System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs) .....	201
System Monitor (PerfMon).....	201
Windows PowerShell .....	201
Troubleshooting.....	201
Issue.....	201
Issue.....	201
Issue.....	202
Identify the Connection String Used by the Application or Process Server .....	202
Identify the Connection String Used in a Report .....	203

---

# INTRODUCTION

## This Guide

This guide explains how to install Deltek for Professional Services (DPS) software on your servers. This guide is divided into the following parts:

Part	Title	Purpose
1	<a href="#">Install the DPS Software</a>	This part of the guide walks you through the process of installing DPS software on your servers, creating new DPS databases or migrating existing Vision databases, and performing related steps. It assumes that your server environment is already set up.
2	<a href="#">DPS Server Architecture</a>	If you have not set up your DPS server architecture, read this part of the guide. It describes several possible architecture models and helps you choose the one that best fits your company's needs.
3	<a href="#">Advanced Technical Topics</a>	This part of the guide covers advanced configuration options that you may want to consider, especially if you have a large scale DPS implementation.

## Links to Related DPS Documentation

Here are links to some important DPS documentation:

Documentation	Link
<b>Online help</b>	<a href="https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS">https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS</a>
<b>Videos</b>	<a href="https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ST_Basics_Browser_Videos.html">https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ST_Basics_Browser_Videos.html</a>
<b>Settings and Configuration Guide</b>	<a href="https://dsm.deltek.com/DeltekSoftwareManagerWebServices/downloadFile.ashx?documentid=06A24278-7FBD-4ED0-9392-E73CB4E92528">https://dsm.deltek.com/DeltekSoftwareManagerWebServices/downloadFile.ashx?documentid=06A24278-7FBD-4ED0-9392-E73CB4E92528</a>
<b>Platform Compatibility Matrix</b>	<a href="https://deltek.custhelp.com/ci/fattach/get/2975379/0/filename/DeltekProductSupportCompatibilityMatrix.pdf">https://deltek.custhelp.com/ci/fattach/get/2975379/0/filename/DeltekProductSupportCompatibilityMatrix.pdf</a>

## If You Need Assistance

If you need assistance installing, implementing, or using Deltek for Professional Services (DPS), Deltek makes a wealth of information and expertise readily available to you.

### Customer Services

For over 30 years, Deltek has maintained close relationships with client firms, helping with their problems, listening to their needs, and getting to know their individual business environments. A full range of customer services has grown out of this close contact, including the following:

- Extensive self-support options through the Deltek Support Center
- Phone and email support from Customer Care analysts
- Technical services
- Consulting services
- Custom programming
- Classroom, on-site, and Web-based training

**Note:** Find out more about these and other services from the Deltek Support Center.

### Deltek Support Center

The Deltek Support Center is a support Web site for Deltek customers who purchase an Ongoing Support Plan (OSP).

The following are some of the many options that the Deltek Support Center provides:

- Search for product documentation, such as release notes, install guides, technical information, online help topics, and white papers
- Ask questions, exchange ideas, and share knowledge with other Deltek customers through the Deltek Support Center Community
- Access Cloud-specific documents and forums
- Download the latest versions of your Deltek products
- Search Deltek's knowledge base
- Submit a support case and check on its progress
- Transfer requested files to a Customer Care analyst
- Subscribe to Deltek communications about your products and services
- Receive alerts of new Deltek releases and hot fixes
- Initiate a Chat to submit a question to a Customer Care analyst online

**Attention:** For more information regarding Deltek Support Center, see the online help available from the Web site.

## Access Deltek Support Center

### To access the Deltek Support Center:

1. Go to <http://support.deltek.com>.
2. Enter your Deltek Support Center **Username** and **Password**.
3. Click **Login**.

**Note:** If you forget your username or password, click the **Login Help?** button on the login screen for help.

## Adding Custom Notes to This Guide

If you would like to add custom notes to this guide that are specific to your company, Adobe® Reader® X provides this ability. If you do not already use Adobe Reader X, you can download it [here](#) free from Adobe.

### To add a custom note using Adobe Reader X:

1. On the Reader toolbar, click **Comment** at the far right.
2. In the **Annotations** pane that displays, click  **Sticky Note**. The cursor changes to match the button.
3. Position the cursor at the location in the guide where you want the note to appear, and click. A note icon is inserted at the location and a text box pops up.
4. Enter your information in the text box.
5. Continue adding notes as needed.

**Note:** Deltek recommends that you save the document to a slightly different filename so as to keep the original from being overwritten.

When reading the document, cursor over a note icon to see the information. Double-click a note icon to edit the information.

---

# **PART 1: INSTALLING THE DPS SOFTWARE**

# Overview of the Installation Process

## Before You Begin

This part of the guide walks you through the process of installing DPS software on your servers, creating new DPS databases or migrating existing Vision databases, and performing related steps.

The procedures in this guide assume that your server environment is already set up. If you have not set up your DPS server environment, read [Part 2: Overview of Server Architecture](#). It describes several possible architecture models and helps you choose the one that best fits your company’s needs.

## PowerShell Scripts

The DPS on-premises installation is built using PowerShell scripts. Using PowerShell as the technology for installing and deploying DPS provides a number of benefits. PowerShell leverages new technologies, provides enhanced automation, and provides complete visibility and transparency into what is being deployed, run, and executed, including all changes that the installation makes to your servers.

**Attention:** For more information on PowerShell and its capabilities, see:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/scripting/powershell-scripting?view=powershell-5.1>

You will run the PowerShell script, named **DeltekPS.ps1**, multiple times, using different switches to achieve the required results. The steps that you follow depend on whether you are installing DPS from scratch or migrating to DPS from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM.

## Basic Steps

Follow these basic steps.

Step	Description	Read this section:
1	Make sure that you have all prerequisites in place.	<a href="#">Prerequisites</a>
2	Download the DeltekPS.ps1 PowerShell script.	<a href="#">Download the PowerShell Script</a>
3	Run the script, using no switches, to set up the installation environment and to check that the script prerequisites are in place.	<a href="#">Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script</a> <a href="#">Run the Script with No Switches</a>
4	Re-run the script, using the <b>CheckPreReq</b> switch, to make sure that the product/software prerequisites are in place	<a href="#">Run the Script with the CheckPreReq Switch</a>
5	Re-run the script, using one of the following switches: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Setup:</b> If you are installing DPS and creating a completely new DPS database.</li> <li><b>SetupAndMigrate:</b> If you are installing DPS and migrating your existing Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database to DPS.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Run the Script with the Setup or SetupAndMigrate Switch</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Run the Script with the Setup Switch</a></li> <li><a href="#">Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch</a></li> </ul>

Overview of the Installation Process

---

Step	Description	Read this section:
6	Re-run the script as many times as needed, using the optional switches. Use only those switches that are relevant to your situation; skip those that are not.	<a href="#">Optional Switches</a>

## Key Guidelines

This guide walks you through the process of installing Deltek for Professional Services (DPS) on your own servers. Before you begin, review these key facts and guidelines.

### Prerequisites

Read the [Prerequisites](#) section carefully before installing DPS. Here are some highlights:

- All tiers must have a resolvable, fully qualified domain name (FQDN).
- A valid SSL certificate must be installed on the web/application server and report server. If DPS is only used internally, the certificate can be generated by an internal certificate authority. If DPS is used externally, the certificate must be generated by a third-party certificate authority, such as Verisign or DigiCert.
- HTTPS and TLS 1.1/1.2 are required. SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled. Deltek recommends that TLS 1.0 be disabled. For more information about disabling SSL 2.0 and 3.0, read this article:

<https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/187498/how-to-disable-pct-1-0-ssl-2-0-ssl-3-0-or-tls-1-0-in-internet-informat>

You can also use the [IISCrypto](#) tool by Nartac Software to disable these older protocols.

- PowerShell Remoting must be enabled on all tiers.
- The DPS setup scripts are signed and should not be changed.
- If you are migrating from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM, make sure that you have a valid backup and tested restore of your Vision/GovWin CM/Ajera CRM database. Perform a test migration before your final migration.

**Note:** Before you begin migrating, you must remove all custom database objects (indexes, triggers, and so on).

- If you are migrating from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM, you must be on version 7.6 (CU9) or later.
- DPS supports both SQL Server authentication modes: **Windows Authentication Only** mode or **SQL Server and Windows Authentication** mode (also known as "Mixed Mode").

### Supported Deployment Scenarios

- DPS supports single server, dual server, or multi-server installations.
- DPS supports advanced deployments, such as the use of DMZ, multiple web servers, and dedicated process servers.
- DPS supports non-standard HTTPS ports.
- DPS supports Microsoft SQL Server default and named instances.
- DPS supports installing to a drive other than C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS.
- Each server must be a member of the domain.
- DPS cannot be installed on domain controllers, Exchange servers, SharePoint servers, terminal services, or Citrix servers.

## Key Guidelines

---

- DPS cannot be installed on existing Deltek Vision/GovWin CM/Ajera CRM web/application servers. However, DPS can use the same database and report servers as Deltek Vision/GovWin CM/Ajera CRM.
- DPS supports SQL Server instances and multiple SQL Server instances on the same server.
- DPS supports using a different SQL Server instance for the DPS and Report Server databases.

## Service Accounts

Deltek recommends that you use domain accounts for IIS Application Pool, DPS Process Server, and database access. However, you can use local accounts. If an account doesn't exist, the DPS setup script creates a local account with a username and password that you specify.

## Passwords

When you specify a password—for example, for the Application Pool Identity or database logon—the setup script checks the password against a list of known insecure passwords and does not allow you to use an insecure password.

All passwords must meet any domain policy requirements.

## What Do I Need to Do Before Installation?

Before you begin the installation process:

- Review this guide.
- Set up a dedicated web/application server. You can use an existing report and database server if they meet operating system and SQL requirements.
- Set up FQDNs for the web/application and report servers.
- Set up SSL certificates for the web/application and report servers.
- Install and configure IIS and test FQDN/SSL URL access.
- Enable, configure, and test PowerShell Remoting on the web/application, report, and database tiers.

## What Do I Need to Decide Before Installation?

Before you begin the installation process, you should know:

- The fully qualified domain names for your web/application and report servers.
- The service accounts that you will use for your IIS Application Pool Identity and DPS process server.
- How you will connect to your database server (Windows Integration or SQL logon) with sysadmin rights.
- What SQL logon you will use for DPS access.

## DPS URLs

After installation, your DeltekPS folder will contain a DPSURL.txt file listing your specific URLs. Your URLs for DPS will be in these formats:

Destination	URL Format
Launch Page	<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS</a>
Web Client	<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/app">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/app</a>
Desktop Client (“Smart Client”)	<p><a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient</a></p> <p>To launch the desktop client, you must append <b>/DeltekVision.application</b> to the URL, like this:  <a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient/DeltekVision.application">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient/DeltekVision.application</a>.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can go to the launch page (<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS</a>) and select the desktop client.</p> <p>The desktop client link appears on the launch page only if you run DPS from Internet Explorer or Edge.</p>
Touch CRM*	<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/Touch/CRM">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/Touch/CRM</a>
Touch Time*	<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/Touch/Time">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS/Touch/Time</a>
Outlook (manifest)	<a href="https://&lt;fqdn&gt;/DeltekPS/outlook/manifest-&lt;clientID&gt;.xml">https://&lt;fqdn&gt;/DeltekPS/outlook/manifest-&lt;clientID&gt;.xml</a> in which <clientID> is your Deltek customer ID number
Outlook (configuration)	<a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPS</a>
WebLink	<p><a href="https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient/weblink.application">https://&lt;FQDN&gt;/DeltekPSClient/weblink.application</a></p> <p>You must initially run WebLink on the web/application server using <a href="http://localhost/DeltekPSClient/Weblink.application">http://localhost/DeltekPSClient/Weblink.application</a> to set a password. Thereafter, you can run it using the FQDN.</p>

## Touch Applications and DPS

If you are migrating from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM and use the Touch applications, you must download the Deltek CRM for Professional Services and/or Deltek Time and Expense for Professional Services applications from the app store.

## Permissions Required to Install DPS

If you plan to perform a DPS installation, you must have the appropriate rights and privileges.

**Attention:** For more information, see [How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services](#).

Tier	Permissions Required
<b>Web/Application Tier</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the Local Administrator group on the server.</li> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the System Administrator group and Content Manager Roles in SQL Server Reporting Services on the report server.</li> <li>▪ The setup script requires that you have a user account with sysadmin rights to connect to the database server. This can be the account that you are using to run the setup script or can be another SQL login account with sysadmin rights.</li> </ul>
<b>Process Server Tier</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the Local Administrator group on the server.</li> </ul>
<b>Report Server Tier</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the Local Administrator group on the server.</li> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the System Administrator group and Content Manager Roles in SQL Server Reporting Services on the report server.</li> </ul>
<b>Database Server Tier</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Your Windows account must be a member of the Local Administrator group on the server and a member of the SYSADMIN role in SQL Server.</li> </ul>

## DPS Server Account Requirements

You can choose to have the DPS installation create a local account and use that account to set up DPS server components, including configuring IIS Web Server settings, creating and launching the DPS Process Server Windows service, and running DPS reports. However, Deltek recommends that you use a domain account instead of a local account.

If you have a domain or local account policy that has stringent password requirements, the DPS installation will be unable to create the local account and you will need to manually configure the DPS server components before users can launch the application. If this happens, you will not be able to run reports.

## Prerequisites

Before you install DPS, you must have the following software and configurations in place. Although every attempt is made to keep these prerequisites up to date, Deltek recommends that you verify them against the Deltek Platform Compatibility Matrix, which always has the latest compatibility information:

<https://deltek.custhelp.com/ci/fattach/get/2975379/0/filename/DeltekProductSupportCompatibilityMatrix.pdf>

Component	Requirements
<b>Operating System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2016, or</li> <li>Windows Server 2012 R2 (Windows Server 2012 is not supported.)</li> </ul>
<b>SQL Server</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL Server 2017, or</li> <li>SQL Server 2016 SP1</li> </ul> <p>See Deltek's Platform Support Compatibility Matrix for currently supported SQL Server Cumulative Updates.</p>
<b>SQL Server FILESTREAM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL Server FILESTREAM must be installed and configured.</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Configure Transaction Document Management</a> for more information.</p>
<b>SQL Server Feature Pack and Other Requirements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later CLR Types. Download from: <a href="https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/SQLSysClrTypes.msi">https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/SQLSysClrTypes.msi</a></li> <li>SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later Shared Management Objects. Download from: <a href="https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/SharedManagementObjects.msi">https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/SharedManagementObjects.msi</a></li> <li>SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later PowerShell Module. Download from: <a href="https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/PowerShellTools.msi">https://download.microsoft.com/download/6/4/5/645B2661-ABE3-41A4-BC2D-34D9A10DD303/ENU/x64/PowerShellTools.msi</a></li> </ul>
<b>PowerShell</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PowerShell Version 5.1 (installed by default on Server 2016). Download Version 5.1 for Windows Server 2012 from: <a href="https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=54616">https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=54616</a> To check your version, run the PowerShell Console as an administrator and enter <b>\$PSVersionTable.PSVersion</b></li> <li>The Deltek PS PowerShell installation must be run using the Windows PowerShell Console, not the Windows PowerShell ISE (Integrated Scripting Environment). See <a href="#">Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script</a> for more information.</li> <li>Do not use the <b>Run with PowerShell</b> option on the default right-click context menu to run the script. This option does not run commands with Administrator rights. If you want to add a Windows Explorer right-click option, use the <a href="#">EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration</a> switch to enable the <b>Open Windows PowerShell Here as Administrator</b> menu option. This option displays in the right-click menu in Windows Explorer.</li> </ul>

Prerequisites

---

<b>.NET Framework</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ .NET 4.6.2 or higher (.NET Core is not supported.)</li> </ul>
<b>Internet Information Services (IIS)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IIS is required only on the web/application server.</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server</a> for more information</p>
<b>Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A valid SSL certificate with resolvable fully qualified domain name must be installed and configured on both the web server (IIS) and the report server for the installation to proceed.</li> <li>▪ You can use a self-signed certificate for local single server installation testing only.</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)</a> for more information.</p>
<b>Transport Layer Security (TLS)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ TLS 1.1/1.2 is required.</li> <li>▪ Older TLS/SSL protocols must be disabled on all DPS tiers:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ TLS 1.0 should be disabled on all tiers, but the installation will continue with a warning if it is not disabled.</li> <li>▪ SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled.</li> <li>▪ Once these protocols are disabled, you must restart your server.</li> <li>▪ You can also use the <a href="#">IISCrypto</a> tool by Nartac Software to disable these older protocols.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>See this article for more information about disabling protocols: <a href="https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/187498/how-to-disable-pct-1-0-ssl-2-0-ssl-3-0-or-tls-1-0-in-internet-informat">https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/187498/how-to-disable-pct-1-0-ssl-2-0-ssl-3-0-or-tls-1-0-in-internet-informat</a></p>
<b>Visual C++ Runtime</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Necessary for Touch applications.</li> </ul>

## Prerequisite Checks Run Automatically

Every time that you run the setup script, regardless of the switches that you use, the script checks that prerequisites are in place. The following screenshot shows the prerequisite checks that are performed:

```

Deltek for Professional Services (DeltekPS) Installation Script
Checking installation directory (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\scripts)
This script requires a Deltek support username and password.
If you do not have a Deltek support account, please contact Deltek Customer Care.
Enter your Deltek support username: richmcloud@deltek.com
Enter your Deltek support password for richmcloud@deltek.com: *****
Validating username and password
Checking for DeltekPS Settings File
Downloading Deltek PowerShell Modules
Download and Extraction of Deltek PowerShell Modules completed
Checking for latest deployment script
No updates available for DeltekPS.ps1
Checking Script Prerequisites
  Windows Server 2016 Supported
  Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6.2 or later is installed (.NET Framework 4.6.2 Installed)
  PowerShell 5.1 is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later CLR Types is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later SMO is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later PowerShell Module is installed
  [DPSOPSCLEAN2016] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Downloading DeltekPS Configuration File
Checking System Prerequisites
System Information
  Host Name: DPSOPSCLEAN2016
  Domain\Workgroup: Domain
  Domain Name: DEV
  Windows Username: visiondevsvccact
Product Information
  Branch: Production (1.1)
  Installed Version: None
  Available Version: 1.1.8.2580 (Newer version available)
Validating your access to Deltek for Professional Services...
  
```

# Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script

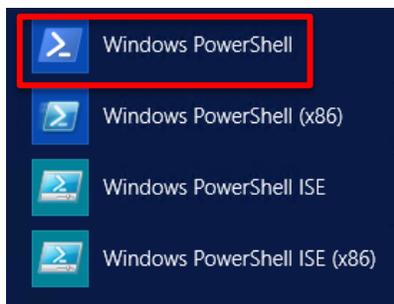
You will use Microsoft PowerShell to install DPS on your servers. PowerShell is a command-line shell and scripting language, designed specifically for system administrators and power-users.

Read this article for background information about PowerShell:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/scripting/powershell-scripting?view=powershell-5.1>

## PowerShell Console

You will run the DeltekPS.ps1 installation script from the PowerShell Console window. Launch the PowerShell console from the operating system Start menu:



**Note:** DO NOT attempt to run the DeltekPS.ps1 installation script using the Windows PowerShell ISE.

## Digital Signature

The DPS PowerShell installation script is digitally signed by Deltek and will not execute if modified in any way.

## Firewall Rules for PowerShell Remoting

The DPS installation process uses PowerShell remoting several times to:

- Create local accounts on remote servers (if a local account is selected as the service account).
- Obtain remote server information needed for setup.

Remoting is enabled by default. Remoting uses the Windows Remote Management framework service, which listens on port 5985.

Read this article to learn how to enable PowerShell remoting:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/enable-psremoting?view=powershell-5.1>

## Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script

---

If you are using dynamic ports for your SQL Server, read this article to learn about correct firewall configuration:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/database-engine/configure-windows/configure-a-windows-firewall-for-database-engine-access>

## PowerShell Execution Policy

The default execution policy (get-executionpolicy) for the DPS-supported operating systems is RemoteSigned. Your organization may require a tighter policy (for example, Restricted), in which case you may see an error message such as this when you try to run the script:

```
PS C:\Windows\system32> cd 'C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Scripts'
PS C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Scripts> .\DeltekPS.ps1
.\DeltekPS.ps1 : File C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Scripts\DeltekPS.ps1 cannot be loaded because running scripts
is disabled on this system. For more information, see about_Execution_Policies at
http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=135170.
At line:1 char:1
+ .\DeltekPS.ps1
+ ~~~~~
+ CategoryInfo          : SecurityError: (:) [], PSSecurityException
+ FullyQualifiedErrorId : UnauthorizedAccess
```

Run the following command from the PowerShell console to temporarily change the execution policy to RemoteSigned:

**Set-ExecutionPolicy –Scope Process –ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned**

This command changes the policy for this console session only, meaning that if you close the console and re-open it, you will need to run the Set-ExecutionPolicy command again.

## Prompts for Deltek Support Username and Password

Whenever you run the DeltekPS.ps1 script, the script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password. When you enter these credentials, the script:

- Checks to see if you have rights to access Deltek Software Manager, where installation files are stored.
- Downloads any newer versions of the DPS PowerShell modules and configuration files.

You will receive the following error message if you do not run Internet Explorer before you enter your username and password. This step is required before PowerShell can make any Invoke-WebRequest calls. To resolve the error, start Internet Explorer, complete the initialization process, and re-run the script.

## Considerations for Running the PowerShell Script

```

Deltek for Professional Services (DeltekPS) Installation Script
Checking installation directory (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\scripts)
This script requires a Deltek support username and password.
If you do not have a Deltek support account, please contact Deltek Customer Care.
Enter your Deltek support username: richmcloud@deltek.com
Enter your Deltek support password for richmcloud@deltek.com: *****
Validating username and password
Invoke-WebRequest : The response content cannot be parsed because the Internet Explorer engine is not available, or
Internet Explorer's first-launch configuration is not complete. Specify the UseBasicParsing parameter and try again.
At C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Scripts\DeltekPS.ps1:231 char:27
+ ... ebRequest = Invoke-WebRequest -Uri $global:DeltekAuthenticationHandle ...
+ ~~~~~
+ CategoryInfo          : NotImplemented: (:) [Invoke-WebRequest], NotSupportedException
+ FullyQualifiedErrorId : WebCmdletIEDomNotSupportedException,Microsoft.PowerShell.Commands.InvokeWebRequestCommand
d
You cannot call a method on a null-valued expression.
At C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Scripts\DeltekPS.ps1:361 char:13
+         $svrResponse = $svrResponse.Trim()
+ ~~~~~
+ CategoryInfo          : InvalidOperation: (:) [], RuntimeException
+ FullyQualifiedErrorId : InvokeMethodOnNull
Invalid username or password.

```

## Log Files

The installation creates a logs subfolder, located in the \Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS folder, that contains the installation log as well as conversion log files created for each database that may have been upgraded during the installation.

### Installation Log

To find errors in the log file, select one of the following actions:

- **Server installations:** Search for the word **error** in the log file.
- **Database Upgrades:** Search for “msg” in the log file.

### Log Files Generated During the Report-Loading Process

If there are any errors during the installation process when reloading reports, they are logged in the installation log. Resolve any errors and reload your reports manually through the application.

If there are errors, you can reload your reports by accessing the SmartClient application **Utilities » Report Administration** and clicking **Load Report Files** or by using the LoadReports switch which will load reports for all languages for the entered database.

### Conversion Log

If you upgraded any databases during the installation process, the installation creates database conversion log files, which are saved in the same timestamp folder as the setup logs.

## Troubleshoot Installation Problems

If you encounter problems during the DPS installation on the server and are unable to continue, contact Deltek Customer Care for assistance and include the following information:

- The timestamped setup log stored in the **installation directory\logs** folder on the DPS server.
- Screenshots and details about the errors received.

**Note:** A Deltek Customer Care analyst might ask you to use the [SendLogsToDeltek](#) switch, which will zip and e-mail the logs directly. This information will help Deltek resolve your issue as quickly as possible.

## Invoke-SQLCMD Error

If you receive an “Invoke-Sqlcmd” error while running the setup script, the likely cause is that you installed the SQL Server Feature Pack prerequisites while the PowerShell Console application was open and have not closed the console.

To resolve this error, close the PowerShell console and restart it.

```
Error: The term 'Invoke-Sqlcmd' is not recognized as the name of a cmdlet, function, script file, or operable program. Check the spelling of the name, or if a path was included, verify that the path is correct and try again.
```

# Tips and Tricks for Using the PowerShell Console

Use these tips as you work in the PowerShell Console.

## Navigation

- Maximize the size of the PowerShell Console for easier reading and formatting.
- Create a batch file (or use the `CreateDeltakPSCMDFile` switch to create a batch file) that automatically launches the PowerShell Console.
- Use the [EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration](#) switch to add a PowerShell Console right-click context menu to Windows Explorer. Do not use the **Run with PowerShell** option on the default right-click context menu to run the setup script. This option does not run commands with Administrator rights. If you use the **Run with PowerShell** option, an error message will flash quickly and the PowerShell console window will close.
- To copy/paste in the PowerShell console:
  1. Use your mouse to highlight the text that you want to copy.
  2. With the text highlighted, right-click and select **Copy**.
  3. Place the cursor where you want to paste the text, right-click and select **Paste**.

## Entering Commands

- As you respond to prompts, you may see default values in brackets. If the default value is correct, press ENTER to accept the default.
- PowerShell remembers a list of the most recent commands entered. Even if you close the console and re-open it, you can use the up and down arrows to navigate through previously entered commands. This functionality is enabled by default in Windows Server 2016, but may require you to install the PSReadLine module to function properly in Windows Server 2012 R2.

**Attention:** For more information about PSReadLine, see this article:

<https://github.com/lzybkr/PSReadLine>.

- PowerShell also remembers your previous responses to prompts, so you can use the up and down arrows to reuse these, too.
- You must run all scripts with the period and back-slash characters before the script name (for example, `.\DeltakPS.ps1`).
- You can begin entering the name of a file and then press TAB to auto-complete the entry. For example, to enter the filename `DeltakPS.ps1`, type `Del` and press TAB. If multiple options exist, tab through them until you find the correct one. The auto-completion places the characters `.\` in front of the filename (for example, `.\DeltakPS.ps1`).

## Performance

- If scripts or executables are running very slowly on Windows Server 2016, try running the following command to temporarily disable Windows Defender real-time monitoring:

**Set-MpPreference -DisableRealTimeMonitoring \$true**

To re-enable real-time monitoring, run the same command but use **\$false** instead of **\$true**.

- If the console appears to be hung, check to see if the word **Select** is shown in the console window:



Select Administrator: Windows PowerShell

If it is, click the top bar of the console and press ENTER.

## Known Issues

These known issues will be resolved in future releases:

- If the script is not able to connect to the report server URL, you will not be re-prompted for the report server information and the script will exit. To work around this problem, ensure that the report server URL is valid and re-run the script.

## Download the PowerShell Script

When you are sure that your prerequisites are in place, download the PowerShell script, DeltekPS.ps1, to a temporary location on your DPS web/application server.

Download it from Deltek Software Manager (DSM), the tool that Deltek uses to distribute new software and updates. You can access DSM through the Deltek Support Center or use Deltek Software Manager Lite to download Deltek products.

**Note:** The installation directory for DPS is determined by the drive from which you run the installation script. For example, if you want to install DPS on the D:\ drive, download the DeltekPS.ps1 file to a temporary folder on the D:\ drive.

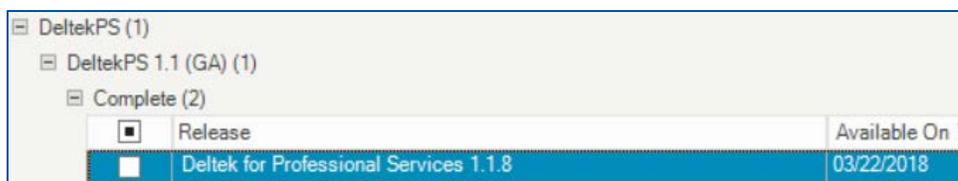
## Download the Script via the Deltek Support Center

To download the script via the Deltek Support Center:

1. In your Web browser, go to <http://support.deltek.com>.
2. Enter your Deltek Support Center **Username** and **Password**, and click **Login**.
3. When the Deltek Support Center page displays, click **Product Downloads**.
4. On the Deltek Software Manager screen, click **Launch Deltek Software Manager**.
5. On the Application Run dialog box, click **Run** to download the software manager.
6. Open Deltek Software Manager from the new icon at the bottom of your screen.
7. Click **Settings** at the top right of the dialog box to use the Settings dialog box to specify the folder where you want to download Deltek products, and click **OK**.

**Note:** When you log on for the first time, DSM asks you to select a default folder where Deltek products are to be downloaded. You can change this folder at any time on the Settings dialog box.

8. In the left pane, scroll to DeltekPS (1) and expand the folder structure.



9. Select the most recent version of DPS.

The right pane displays a message stating that the setup files have been added to the download queue.

**Note:** To view the items in the download queue, click **View Download Queue** at the bottom of the left pane.

10. Click **Download** at the bottom of the left pane to download the files to the folder that you selected.

## Download the Script via DSM Lite

To download the script via Deltek Software Manager Lite:

1. In your Web browser, go to <https://dsm.deltek.com/DeltekSoftwareManagerLite>.
2. Enter your Deltek Support Center **Username** and **Password**, and click **Logon**.
3. When the Deltek Software Manager Lite page displays, select **DeltekPS 1.1 GA** from the drop-down list.
4. Under Complete Releases, click the most recent version of DPS.  
Deltek Software manager prompts you to run or save the setup script (DeltekPS11.exe).
5. Save the file to a folder.

**Note:** The download behavior and download folder may differ depending on the browser and browser settings that you are using.

## DSM Documentation and Troubleshooting

Refer to the following links for additional information:

- [Deltek Software Manager online help](#)
- [Troubleshooting Deltek Software Manager](#)

**Note:** When you click a link, you will be asked to log into DSM if you are not already logged in.

## Optional Switches

This table lists all of the switches that you can run with the **DeltekPS.ps1** PowerShell script. You use some switches when you first install DPS and others after DPS is up and running.

Switch	Use this switch to...	Read this section...
<b>SetupDatabaseNew</b>	Create a new blank database after you have already installed DPS.	<a href="#">SetupDatabaseNew Switch</a>
<b>MigrateDatabase</b>	Migrate an existing Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database after you have already installed DPS.	<a href="#">MigrateDatabase Switch</a>
<b>CreateDatabaseEntry</b>	Add a migrated database to the databases.enc file.	<a href="#">CreateDatabaseEntry Switch</a>
<b>SetupWebApp</b>	Install a secondary web/application server for load balanced configurations.	<a href="#">SetupWebApp Switch</a>
<b>InstallDedicatedProcessServer</b>	Install a stand-alone dedicated process server.	<a href="#">InstallDedicatedProcessServer Switch</a>
<b>Download; DownloadAndExtract; DownloadPreReq; DownloadDatabases</b>	Download and extract installation files.	<a href="#">Download, DownloadAndExtract, DownloadPreReq, and DownloadDatabases Switches</a>
<b>Upgrade; UpgradeWebApp; UpgradeProcessServer; UpgradeDatabases</b>	Apply upgrades to your DPS implementation.	<a href="#">Upgrade, UpgradeWebApp, UpgradeProcessServer, and UpgradeDatabases Switches</a>
<b>InstallProcessServer; RemoveProcessServer</b>	Uninstall or reinstall the process server service.	<a href="#">InstallProcessServer and RemoveProcessServer Switches</a>
<b>SetServiceAccount</b>	Change the default service account used for the IIS Application Pool Identity, the Process Server service account and for Reporting Services authentication.	<a href="#">SetServiceAccount Switch</a>
<b>LoadReports</b>	Reload DPS reports to the report server.	<a href="#">LoadReports Switch</a>
<b>Uninstall</b>	Remove DPS from the web/application server.	<a href="#">Uninstall Switch</a>

Optional Switches

Switch	Use this switch to...	Read this section...
<b>EnableIISRequiredFeatures</b>	Enable required IIS features that are currently disabled.	<a href="#">EnableIISRequiredFeatures Switch</a>
<b>GetLicenseFile</b>	Generates the DPS license file as a .SQL script that can be applied to your databases.	<a href="#">GetLicenseFile Switch</a>
<b>UpdateLicense</b>	Generates the DPS license file as a .SQL script and applies it to all of the databases defined in your databases.enc file.	<a href="#">UpdateLicense Switch</a>
<b>EnableWindows-ExplorerPowerShellIntegration</b>	Enable Windows Explorer to open a PowerShell prompt from the folder selected.	<a href="#">EnableWindows-ExplorerPowerShellIntegration Switch</a>
<b>CreateDeltekPSCMDFile</b>	Create a batch file to run DeltekPS.ps1 and set the PowerShell Execution Policy for the process.	<a href="#">CreateDeltekPSCMDFile Switch</a>
<b>SendLogsToDeltek</b>	Compress all of the logs in the \Logs folder and e-mail them to Deltek.	<a href="#">SendLogsToDeltek Switch</a>
<b>Cleanup</b>	Remove older files no longer needed in SmartClient and the Database Scripts folder.	<a href="#">Cleanup Switch</a>

## Run the Script with No Switches

After you download the PowerShell script, **DeltekPS.ps1**, to a temporary location on your DPS web/application server, you can begin installing DPS.

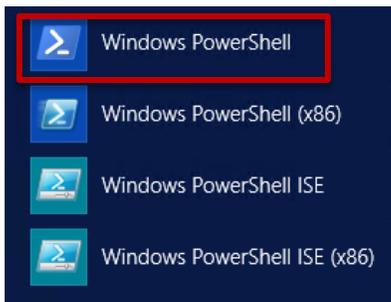
First, run the script using no switches to:

- Set up the installation environment, including creating the installation directory and copying the script to the installation directory \Scripts folder.
- Verify that the prerequisites are in place to run the script with switches. (These “script” prerequisites are different from the product/software pre-requisites, which are validated when you run the `-CheckPreReq` switch.)

## Procedure

To run the script with no switches:

1. On the operating system Start menu, launch the Windows PowerShell Console:



2. Run the console using the **Run as Administrator** option on the right-click context menu.

The `DeltekPS.ps1` script includes a `#Requires` statement that checks that you are running the PowerShell Console using the **Run as Administrator** option. If you are not, this message displays:

```
PS C:\temp> .\DeltekPS.ps1
.\DeltekPS.ps1 : The script 'DeltekPS.ps1' cannot be run because it contains a "#requires" statement for running as Administrator. The current Windows PowerShell session is not running as Administrator. Start Windows PowerShell by using the Run as Administrator option, and then try running the script again.
At line:1 char:1
+ ~~~~~
+ .\DeltekPS.ps1
+ ~~~~~
+ CategoryInfo          : PermissionDenied: (DeltekPS.ps1:String) [], ScriptRequiresException
+ FullyQualifiedErrorId : ScriptRequiresElevation
```

3. From the PowerShell Console, which is similar to the command prompt, change the default directory (`c:\windows\system32`) to the temporary location where you stored the `DeltekPS.ps1` script (for example, `c:\temp`).

**Note:** The installation directory for DPS is determined by the drive from which you run the installation script. For example, if you want to install DPS on the `D:\` drive, download the `DeltekPS.ps1` file to a temporary folder on the `D:\` drive.

4. To run the script, enter **DeltekPS.ps1** and then press TAB to autocomplete the entry.

The auto-completion places the characters `.\` in front of the filename (`.\DeltekPS.ps1`).

## Run the Script with No Switches

---

The script runs and performs these steps:

- a. The script identifies the directory from which the script was executed.
  - b. If this is not the supported installation directory (for example, <drive>:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS), the script creates the supported installation directory.
  - c. The script copies the DeltekPS.ps1 file to the installation directory \Scripts folder.
  - d. The script prompts you to re-run the script.
5. To re-run the script, enter **DeltekPS.ps1** and then press TAB.

Now, and whenever you run the script in the future, the script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password. When you enter these credentials, the script:

- Checks to see if you have rights to access Deltek Software Manager, where installation files are stored.
- Downloads any newer versions of the DPS PowerShell modules and configuration files.

```
Deltek for Professional Services (DeltekPS) Installation Script (Mode: test)
Checking installation directory (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\scripts)
This script requires a Deltek support username and password.
If you do not have a Deltek support account, please contact Deltek Customer Care.
Enter your Deltek support username: richmcloud@deltek.com
Enter your Deltek support password for richmcloud@deltek.com: *****
Validating username and password
```

6. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.

The script checks that the [correct versions of the following prerequisites](#) are installed:

- Operating system
- .NET Framework
- PowerShell
- SQL Server features

The script checks that [SSL 2.0/3.0 and TLS 1.0 have been disabled](#).

If any third-party software prerequisite are missing, they display in red in the script messages.

The script automatically downloads the required installers to the following location and opens the folder:

<drive>:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Support\PreReq

Resolve the problem before continuing with the setup process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

1. The script verifies that the installation directory is valid.
2. The script prompts you for your support username and password and validates them before continuing.
3. The script downloads the DeltekPSSettings.xml file, if it is missing.

This file stores information about the setup, is server-specific, and is persistent from release to release. You should **not** change this file unless Deltek support asks you to change it.

4. The script downloads the latest DPS PowerShell Modules.

## Run the Script with No Switches

---

5. The script checks to ensure that the latest DeltekPS.ps1 script is being used. If not, it downloads the latest script and prompts you to restart setup.
6. The scripts checks script prerequisites, including:
  - Operating system
  - .NET Framework
  - PowerShell
  - SQL Server features
  - Microsoft Visual C++ Runtime
7. If any third-party software prerequisite are missing, they display in red in the script messages. The script automatically downloads the required installers to the following location and opens the folder:  

```
<drive>:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Support\PreReq
```
8. The script checks that [SSL 2.0/3.0 and TLS 1.0 have been disabled](#).
9. Every time the script is run, it downloads the DeltekPSConfiguration.xml file and overwrites any existing version of this file. The file stores meta-information about releases that the script uses to derive release, version, configuration, and dependency information. You should not change this file unless Deltek support asks you to change it.
10. The script gathers information about the user running the script, the server, and the domain.
11. The script checks for an existing installation of DPS.
12. The script validates your access to DPS before continuing with the setup.

Run the Script with No Switches

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

### Successful Installation

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1** with no switches.

```
Deltek for Professional Services (DeltekPS) Installation Script
Checking installation directory (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\scripts)
This script requires a Deltek support username and password.
If you do not have a Deltek support account, please contact Deltek Customer Care.

Enter your Deltek support username: richmcccloud@deltek.com
Enter your Deltek support password for richmcccloud@deltek.com: *****
Validating username and password
Checking for DeltekPS Settings File

Downloading Deltek PowerShell Modules
Download and Extraction of Deltek PowerShell Modules completed

Checking for latest deployment script
No updates available for DeltekPS.ps1

Checking Script Prerequisites
  Windows Server 2012 R2 Supported
  Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6.2 or later is installed (.NET Framework 4.7 Installed)
  PowerShell 5.1 is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later CLR Types is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later SMO is installed
  SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later PowerShell Module is installed
  [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Downloading DeltekPS Configuration File

Checking System Prerequisites

System Information
  Host Name: DPSOPSCLEAN12R2
  Domain\Workgroup: Domain
  Domain Name: DEV
  Windows Username: visiondevsvccacct

Product Information
  Branch: Production (1.1)
  Installed Version: 1.1.8.2580
  Available Version: 1.1.8.2580 (Already installed)
```

The script displays a list of available switches:

```
Usage:
-CheckPreReq (Checks for Deltek PS software prerequisites)
-Setup (Installs Deltek PS on this new server)
-SetupAndMigrate (Installs Deltek PS on this new server and Migrates existing database)
-Download (Downloads the latest build for the specified branch)
-DownloadAndExtract (Downloads the latest build for the specified branch)
-DownloadDatabases (Downloads the current blank/demo databases)
-SetupWebApp (Installs the Web/App tier on a new server and loads reports on secondary report server)
-SetupDatabaseNew (Creates a new/blank database)
-MigrateDatabase (Check database is Unicode and migrates database from Deltek Vision to Deltek PS)
-Upgrade (Upgrades Deltek PS on this server and databases)
-UpgradeWebApp (Installs the Web/App tier on a new server and loads reports on secondary report server)
-UpgradeDatabases (Upgrades Deltek PS on this server)
-Uninstall (Removes Deltek PS on this server (Does not delete databases))
-LoadReports (Loads Reports for a secondary report server)
-InstallDedicatedProcessServer (Installs a dedicated Deltek PS Process Server)
-InstallProcessServerService (Installs Deltek PS Process Server)
-RemoveProcessServerService (Removes Deltek PS Process Server)
-SetServiceAccounts (Change the Deltek PS Service Accounts for Application Pool, Process Server or Report Server)
-GetLicenseFile (Downloads your company's license file to run on your database)
-EnableIISRequiredFeatures (Enable all required IIS Features for Deltek PS)
-DownloadPreReq (Downloads all prerequisites to \PreReq folder)
-SetVersion <branch> (Set the version you want to use)
-EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration (Enables Windows Explorer to open PowerShell Prompt from folder selected)
-CREATEDELTEKPSCMDFILE (Creates cmd file to run the DeltekPS.ps1 and sets execution policy for process)
-SENDLOGSTODELTEK (Sends all logs to Deltek for review)
-CLEANUP (Removes older files no longer needed in SmartClient and Database Scripts folder)
```

## Run the Script with No Switches

### Unsuccessful Prerequisite Check

If you run the script without having the script prerequisites installed, you will see output similar to this example:

```

Deltek for Professional Services (DeltekPS) Installation Script
Checking installation directory (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\scripts)
This script requires a Deltek support username and password.
If you do not have a Deltek support account, please contact Deltek Customer Care.

Enter your Deltek support username: richmcloud@deltek.com
Enter your Deltek support password for richmcloud@deltek.com: *****
Validating username and password
Checking for DeltekPS Settings File
Downloading DeltekPS Settings File (DeltekPSSettings.xml)

Downloading Deltek PowerShell Modules
Download and Extraction of Deltek PowerShell Modules completed

Checking for latest deployment script
No updates available for DeltekPS.ps1

Checking Script Prerequisites
Windows Server 2016 Supported
Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6.2 or later is installed (.NET Framework 4.6.2 Installed)
PowerShell 5.1 is installed
SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later CLR Types is not installed
SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later SMO is not installed
SQL Server 2016 SP1 or later PowerShell Module is not installed

Downloading Prerequisites...
Downloading Prerequisites Completed (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Support\PreReq\

Setup has detected you are missing one or more pre-requisites so they have been downloaded.
The folder containing them has been opened. Please install the missing pre-requisites,
close your PowerShell command window, open a new PowerShell command window and run .\DeltekPS.ps1 again.

[VISOPSSQLVNEXT] SSL 2.0 is enabled
[VISOPSSQLVNEXT] SSL 3.0 is enabled
[VISOPSSQLVNEXT] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled

For more information on how to disable SSL/TLS, please go to https://www.sslshopper.com/article-how-to-disable-ssl-2.0-in-iis-7.html

```

## Run the Script with the CheckPreReq Switch

The next time that you run the PowerShell script, DeltekPS.ps1, run it with the CheckPreReq switch.

### Procedure

**To run the script with the CheckPreReq switch:**

1. Run the script from the DPS installation \Scripts directory with the CheckPreReq switch appended:

#### **DeltekPS.ps1 –CheckPreReq**

The script runs and checks that all [required IIS features](#) are enabled.

2. If any of these features are not enabled, install them using Windows Server Manager or Deployment Image Servicing and Management (DISM), or use the EnableIISRequiredFeatures switch discussed in [Microsoft Internet Information Server \(IIS\) Installation on Windows Servers](#).

If the IIS features are enabled, the script prompts you for the web, database, and report servers to which you are installing DPS.

3. Enter the URL to your web server.

The script tries to connect to the server and checks that a [valid SSL certificate](#) is installed on it. If the script cannot make a valid HTTPS connection, this message displays:

```
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Web Server.
Web Server [https://DP50P5CLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
Unable to connect to the Web Server: https://DP50P5CLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com. Please check the address and try again. The error message is: Unable to connect to the remote server
Web Server [https://DP50P5CLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
```

If you receive this message, check that the URL is correct and that an SSL certificate has been installed. Then re-try the connection. In most instances, your SSL certificate is assigned to a custom DNS value, not the DNS name of the server, even though the DNS name of the server displays in brackets at the prompt.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database server.

4. Identify your database server.
  - Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
  - The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI), to obtain the port on which your SQL Server instance is listening and validate that a connection can be made. If the script cannot determine the port, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
  - If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your SYSADMIN user account.

5. Identify your SYSADMIN user account to connect to the database server.
  - If your domain account is a member of the sysadmin role, press ENTER at the [WI] prompt (for Windows Integrated). If not, enter a SQL login with sysadmin rights.
  - Once a connection is made to the database server, the script checks that [SSL 2.0/3.0 and TLS 1.0 have been disabled](#) on the remote server.

## Run the Script with the CheckPreReq Switch

- If necessary, disable the SSL and TLS protocols, reboot the server, and re-run the script. The script checks that the [correct versions of the following prerequisites](#) are installed:
  - SQL Server
  - FILESTREAM

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your report server.

6. Enter the hostname of your report server and press ENTER. This must be the machine name, not the FQDN or the IP address.

The script checks that a [valid SSL certificate](#) is installed on the report server.

The script creates the default report server URL.

7. If the URL is correct, press ENTER; otherwise, enter the correct URL.

For example, you may use a custom DNS record for the server that does not match the hostname, or you may use a SQL instance, which will typically create the default report server virtual directory in the form ReportServer\_<InstanceName>.

8. Enter the report server URL.
  - Once a connection is made to the report server, the script checks that [SSL 2.0/3.0 and TLS 1.0 have been disabled](#) on the server and that an SSL (https) connection can be made.
  - If necessary, disable the SSL and TLS protocols, reboot the server, and re-run the script.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 – CheckPreReq**.

```

Checking Product Prerequisites
Checking IIS Prerequisites
All required IIS features are enabled.

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Web Server.
Web Server [https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
Connection to https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com was successful.
Web Server URL: https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com/DeltekPS

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.
Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOP516SQL16SS
Testing Server connection to VISOP516SQL16SS (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to VISOP516SQL16SS
visiondevsvacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[VISOP516SQL16SS] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Current Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build: 13.0.4001
Required Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build (SQL Server 2016 SP1): 13.0.4001

FILESTREAM is enabled in Service Properties on VISOP516SQL16SS.
FILESTREAM is enabled in SQL Server Configuration (Advanced Properties) on VISOP516SQL16SS.

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Report Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Report Server.
Enter the Hostname of your Report Server [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOP516SQL16SS
Report Server URL [https://VISOP516SQL16SS.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer]:
Report Server URL: https://VISOP516SQL16SS.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer
Current Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Version/Build: 13.0.4001.0
Required Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Version/Build (SQL Server 2016 SP1): 13.0.4001

All prerequisites passed.
    
```

## Run the Script with the Setup or SetupAndMigrate Switch

The next time that you run the PowerShell script, DeltekPS.ps1, run it with one of the two Setup switches:

Switch	Use this switch...	Read this section...
<b>Setup</b>	If you are installing DPS and creating a completely new DPS database.	<a href="#">Run the Script with the Setup Switch</a>
<b>SetupAndMigrate</b>	If you are migrating to DPS from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM.	<a href="#">Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch</a>

Whether you are installing DPS on one server or multiple servers, all installation functions are performed from the web/application server where the DPS PowerShell Installation script is run. The only exceptions are when you use one of these switches:

- DownloadDatabases
- InstallDedicatedProcessServer
- Download
- DownloadAndExtract, followed by MigrateDatabase
  - The MigrateDatabase switch is used primarily with the DownloadAndExtract switch to test migrations from Ajera CRM, GovWin CM, or Vision 7.6 (CU 9 or later). Run the DownloadAndExtract switch, and then run the MigrateDatabase switch. After you validate your database migration, use the SetupAndMigrate switch on the same server to make your installation production-ready and perform your go-live migration at the same time.
  - Alternatively, you can use the Setup switch (which will, by default, install a blank DPS database) to make the installation production-ready, and then use the MigrateDatabase switch to perform your go-live migration. When you use the MigrateDatabase switch, the script does not create a WebLink entry. Use the CreateDatabaseEntry switch to add the migrated database to WebLink.

After you run the installation script with any of the available switches, a log is created. Deltek recommends that you review the log files if you encounter any errors during the installation. If you find any errors, contact [Deltek Customer Care](#) with the contents of the log file.

Setup logs are written to the installation directory Logs folder, stamped with the date and time that the setup script was executed.

## Run the Script with the Setup Switch

Use the PowerShell script, DeltekPS.ps1, with the Setup switch to install DPS and create a completely new DPS database. If you are migrating from to DPS from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM, use the [SetupAndMigrate switch](#) instead.

You can perform a one, two, or three tier installation with the Setup switch.

### Procedure

#### To run the script with the Setup switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -Setup**.

The script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password.

2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.

The script displays this message:

**Deltek for Professional Services requires resolvable FQDN using a valid SSL certificate being installed on both the Web Server (IIS) and the Report Server. TLS 1.1/1.2 are required. SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled. PowerShell Remoting is used so ensure it is enabled on all your tiers.**

**The installation scripts are signed and should not be changed.**

**Please read the installation documentation (that explains all above in more detail) before continuing.**

3. Select **Yes** if you have read the installation documentation.

A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.

4. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.

The script prompts you for the URL for your web server. As the default, it displays the fully qualified domain name of the server, with the prefix HTTPS.

5. Either press ENTER to accept the displayed value or, if your web server SSL certificate is registered to a custom DNS value, enter the fully qualified URL for the web server.

The script prompts you for the account to be used as the IIS Application Pool identity. The default value is a local account called [DeltekPS].

This account is used for the following service roles:

- Application Pool Identity
- Process Server service account
- Report Server Content Manager account

(Use the [SetServiceAccount switch](#) if you need to change these settings at a later time.)

6. Either accept the default value of [DeltekPS] or use an existing domain account.

The script prompts you for a password for this account.

Run the Script with the Setup Switch

---

7. Enter and confirm the password.

If you entered a local account, the script uses the account value to create a local user account. Regardless of whether you entered a local or domain account, the script adds the account to the local administrator group. The script checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.

The script prompts you for the name of your report server.

8. Enter the hostname of your report server and press ENTER. This must be the machine name, not the FQDN or the IP address.

When you enter the hostname, the script uses it to build a URL to the report server, which is the default value you will see in brackets. Your actual FQDN will likely be different and must be tied to the SSL certificate. The server URL must be SSL secured.

If the script cannot connect to the server, it prompts you to confirm this information:

- Report server name (the default is [HostName])
- Report server URL, in the format [https://FQDN/ReportServer]

If you are using a named instance for your Reporting Services installation (for example, if you are performing a SQLExpress installation), your virtual directory is probably in the format: ReportServer\_<InstanceName>. Your report server databases is probably in the form ReportServer\$<InstanceName>. The script checks for your report server database names and prompts you if a connection cannot be made. Because you may have your Report Server databases on a different SQL Server instance, you will be prompted for the name of the Report database server as well as the Report Server database name.

9. If the Report Server URL presented in brackets is correct, press ENTER to use it. If not, change the value to the correct URL for your Report Server and then press ENTER.

The script connects to the report server and validates the server's TLS configuration.

Then it prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

10. Identify your database server.

- Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
- The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation, to obtain the port that your SQL Server instance is listening on and validate that a connection can be made. If a port cannot be determined, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
- If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database username.

11. Enter your database username. This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script connects to the database server and validates the server's TLS configuration. Then it prompts you for the name of the database that will be created.

12. Enter the name for your new blank DPS database. The default is [DeltekPS]. The script prompts you for a SQL login and password.

## Run the Script with the Setup Switch

---

### 13. Enter a SQL login and password.

These credentials will be associated with the DPS database and the report server databases and granted the db\_owner role.

This account can be a SQL Server or Windows login. If you use a Windows account, it must be the IIS Application Pool Identity. If it is not, you will receive a message and prompt to use the Application Pool Identity.

If you use a Windows account, the script automatically selects the **Windows Authentication** checkbox in WebLink for both DPS and report server database access.

The script does the following:

- a. Checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
- b. Checks for the existence of the report server databases. If the script does not find the default Report Server database name, **ReportServer**, it prompts you for the name of the report database server and the Report Server database name.

The script has all of the information that it needs to complete the setup and begins performing setup steps.

### 14. When the setup steps are completed, your DPS administrator can log into DPS and begin the activation and setup process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run **DeltekPS.ps1 -Setup**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and FILESTREAM is enabled.
2. The script downloads and extracts the PHP.exe file, needed to set up the Deltek Touch applications, and DeltekPS<Build#>.exe, the core DPS installation files. This process takes several minutes.
3. The script sets up required IIS components:
  - Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
  - Applications:
    - **DeltekPS**: Server side components
    - **DeltekPS/App**: Web client
    - **DeltekPSClient**: Smart client
4. The script creates the blank DeltekPS database and creates and configures a blank FILESTREAM database (DeltekPSFILES). Then it runs the database script to create the default DPS database schema.
5. The script creates new SQL logins or associates existing logins with their respective databases. This includes creating a local account on the database server if you are using a local account for the Application Pool Identity.
6. The script creates a backup device named DeltekPS for use with the backup utility in the desktop client.
7. The script updates databases.enc with values that were provided during the setup.
8. The script configures IIS for PHP (the Deltek Touch applications).

## Run the Script with the Setup Switch

9. The script installs the Process Server service and sets the service account to the account identified for the Application Pool Identity.
10. The script sets permissions for Reporting Services. This includes creating a local account if you are using a local account for the Application Pool Identity.
11. The script loads reports to the report server, updates Outlook manifest files, and updates Deltek Touch configuration files.
12. The script writes information about the DPS configuration to the DeltekPSSettings.xml file at the root of the installation directory.

**Warning:** Do not delete this file. You will need it for future upgrades.

13. The script obtains your current DPS license information and applies the licenses to your newly created database.
14. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.
15. The script launches the [DPSURL.htm file](#) from the root of the installation directory. This file lists URLs for all of your DPS applications.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

These screenshots show the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - Setup**.

```

Validating your access to Deltek for Professional Services...
Checking IIS Prerequisites...
All required IIS features are enabled.
Installing Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580
Deltek for Professional Services requires resolvable FQDN using a valid
SSL certificate being installed on both the Web Server (IIS) and the Report Server.
IIS 1.1/1.2 are required. SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled.
PowerShell Remoting is used so ensure it is enabled on all your tiers.
The installation scripts are signed and should not be changed.
Please read the installation documentation (that explains all
above in more detail) before continuing.
I have read the installation documentation and understand all of the requirements (Yes/No): yes
Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.
Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)?: yes
License Terms was accepted
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Web Server.
Web Server [https://DPSOPSCLEAN2016.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
Connection to https://DPSOPSCLEAN2016.dev.ads.deltek.com was successful.
Web Server URL: https://DPSOPSCLEAN2016.dev.ads.deltek.com/DeltekPS
Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or a local account will be
created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]:
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Insecure password detected
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Enter Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****
Creating local account (DeltekPS)
Adding local account (DeltekPS) to local Administrators group
  
```

## Run the Script with the Setup Switch

```

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Report Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Report Server.

Enter the Hostname of your Report Server [DPSOPSCLEAN2016]: visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com
  Invalid Hostname entered. Enter the Hostname (not an FQDN or IP address).
Enter the Hostname of your Report Server [DPSOPSCLEAN2016]: visopssq116exp
Report Server URL [https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer]: https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress
Report Server URL: https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress

Calling https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress
Connection to https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress was successful
[visopssq116exp] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled
[visopssq116exp] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL Logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN2016]: visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
Testing Server connection to visopssq116exp (Port: 57234)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL Logon to visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
visiondevsvacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[visopssq116exp] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled
[visopssq116exp] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Database Name [DeltekPS]:
DeltekPS already exists. Please enter a new name.
Database Name [DeltekPS]: deltekpstest
deltekpstest already exists. Please enter a new name.
Database Name [DeltekPS]: deltekpdemo
Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]:
Database Password for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Database Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****

Setup is unable to connect to your Report Server database. Please enter the name of your Report Server database: reportserver$sqlexpress
Current Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build: 13.0.4206
Required Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build (SQL Server 2016 SP1): 13.0.4001

FILESTREAM is enabled in Service Properties on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress.
FILESTREAM is enabled in SQL Server Configuration (Advanced Properties) on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress.

Backing up web.config settings to DeltekPSSettings.xml
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS1182580.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:23)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekp\DeltekPS1182580.exe
Downloading web.config
Downloading initial databases.enc
Downloading DeltekPSDatabasesEnc.exe
Creating IIS Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
Created application pool
Creating IIS Applications/Virtual Directories

Name      Application pool  Protocols  Physical Path
----
DeltekPS  DeltekPSAppPool http        c:\program files\deltek\deltekp\Web
DeltekPS/App  DeltekPSAppPool http        c:\program files\deltek\deltekp\Web/App
DeltekPSClient DeltekPSAppPool http        c:\program files\deltek\deltekp\SmartClient

Creating database (DeltekPS)
Creating database (DeltekPS on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress)
Successfully created DeltekPS on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
Creating FILESTREAM database (DeltekPSFILES on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress)
Successfully created DeltekPSFILES on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
Successfully configured FILESTREAM database.

Creating the new database schema
Processing Jobs. Please wait...
Job name [Jobs1]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 2.64 minutes
Checking if Local Account exists..
Local user account DeltekPS does not exist and will be created.
Creating local account
DeltekPS was not a login on DeltekPS on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
DeltekPS added to DeltekPS on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress and db_owner Role
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in reportserver$sqlexpress on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in reportserver$sqlexpressTempDB on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
visopssq116exp\DeltekPS was not a login on DeltekPSFILES on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress
visopssq116exp\DeltekPS added to DeltekPSFILES on visopssq116exp\sqlexpress and db_owner Role
Updating database entries
Encrypting database entries
Database entries updated

Configuring PHP on IIS
Process Server
Installing Process Server
The Process Server service has been installed.

Setting Process Server Identity to DeltekPS
DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
Service account .\DeltekPS has been set successfully

Report Server
Checking if Local Account exists..
Local user account DeltekPS already exists.
Policy successfully set.
The command completed successfully

Policy successfully set.
The command completed successfully

Calling https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress with username: DeltekPS
Connection to https://visopssq116exp.dev.ads.deltek.com/reportserver_sqlexpress was successful.

```

## Run the Script with the Setup Switch

---

```
Loading Reports (this could take up to 10 minutes)
Reports Loaded Successfully

Restoring web.config settings from DeltekPSSettings.xml
Updating Outlook manifest file
Creating Touch configuration files

Updating Deltek PS Settings file
Requesting license information
Licenses have been updated in your database.

Setup Complete.
```

## Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

If you are migrating to DPS from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM, use the PowerShell script, DeltekPS.ps1, with the SetupAndMigrate switch to install DPS. If you are not migrating from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM to DPS, use the [Setup switch](#) instead.

**Note:** You must migrate from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM 7.6 (CU 9) or a later version.

You can perform a one, two, or three tier installation using the SetupAndMigrate switch.

### Procedure

**To run the script with the SetupAndMigrate switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -SetupAndMigrate`.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.

The script displays this message:

**Deltek for Professional Services requires resolvable FQDN using a valid SSL certificate being installed on both the Web Server (IIS) and the Report Server. TLS 1.1/1.2 are required. SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled. PowerShell Remoting is used so ensure it is enabled on all your tiers.**

**The installation scripts are signed and should not be changed.**

**Please read the installation documentation (that explains all above in more detail) before continuing.**

3. Select **Yes** if you have read the installation documentation.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
4. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.

The script prompts you for the URL for your web server. It will display the fully qualified domain name of the server, in brackets, with the prefix HTTPS.

5. Either press ENTER to accept the displayed value or, if your web server SSL certificate is registered to a custom DNS value, enter the fully qualified URL for the web server.

The script prompts you for the account to be used as the IIS Application Pool identity. The default value is a local account called [DeltekPS].

This account is used for the following service roles:

- Application Pool Identity
- Process Server service account
- Report Server Content Manager account

(Use the SetServiceAccounts switch if you need to change these settings at a later time.)

6. Either accept the default value of [DeltekPS] or use an existing domain account.

The script prompts you for a password for this account.

Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

---

7. Enter and confirm the password.

The script uses the account value to create a local user account and add that user to the local administrator account.

If you entered a local account, the script uses the account value to create a local user account. Regardless of whether you entered a local or domain account, the script adds the account to the local administrator group. The script checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.

The script prompts you for the name of your report server.

8. Enter the hostname of your report server and press ENTER. This must be the machine name, not the FQDN or the IP address.

When you enter the hostname, the script uses it to build a URL to the report server, which is the default value you will see in brackets. Your actual FQDN will likely be different and must be tied to the SSL certificate. The server URL must be SSL secured.

If the script cannot connect to the server, it prompts you to confirm this information:

- Report server name (the default is [HostName])
- Report server URL, in the format [https://FQDN/ReportServer]

If you are using a named instance for your Reporting Services installation (for example, if you are performing a SQLExpress installation), your virtual directory is probably in the format: ReportServer\_<InstanceName>. Your report server databases is probably in the form ReportServer\$<InstanceName>. The script checks for your report server database names and prompts you if a connection cannot be made. Because you may have your Report Server databases on a different SQL Server instance, you will be prompted for the name of the report database server as well as the Report Server database name.

9. If the Report Server URL presented in brackets is correct, press ENTER. If not, change the value to the correct URL for your Report Server and press ENTER.

The script connects to the report server and validates the server's TLS configuration. Then it prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

10. Identify your database server.

- Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
- The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation, to obtain the port that your SQL Server instance is listening on and validate that a connection can be made. If a port cannot be determined, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
- If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database username.

11. Enter your database username. This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script connects to the database server, verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and that FILESTREAM is enabled, and validates the server's TLS configuration.

## Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

---

The script prompts you for the name of the Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database that you will migrate to DPS.

12. Enter the name of the Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database that you will migrate to DPS.

The script then warns you to remove any custom database objects (indexes, triggers, and so on) before you proceed with the migration.

13. Enter **Yes** to acknowledge the warning and proceed or enter **No** to exit the script.

The script checks that the database has been converted to Unicode. If not, it will convert it as part of the migration process,

The script asks you if you have a backup of the database.

14. Enter **YES** in capital letters if you have a backup.

**Warning:** Do not proceed unless you have a backup of your Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database.

The script checks if you have a FILESTREAM database (<database>FILES) and creates one if you do not.

The script prompts you for a SQL login and password.

15. Enter a SQL login and password.

These credentials will be associated with the migrated DPS database and the report server databases and granted the db\_owner role.

This account can be a SQL Server or Windows login. If you use a Windows account, it must be the IIS Application Pool Identity. If it is not, you will receive a message and prompt to use the Application Pool Identity.

If you use a Windows account, the script automatically selects the **Windows Authentication** checkbox in WebLink for both DPS and report server database access.

The script:

- a. Checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
- b. Checks for the existence of the report server databases. If the script does not find the default Report Server database name, **ReportServer**, it prompts you for the name of the report database server and the Report Server database name.

The script has all of the information that it needs to complete the setup and begins performing setup steps.

16. When the setup steps are completed, your DPS administrator can log in to DPS.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run **DeltekPS.ps1 -SetupAndMigrate**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script downloads and extracts the PHP.exe file, needed to set up the Deltek Touch applications, and DeltekPS<Build#>.exe, the core DPS installation files. This process takes several minutes.
2. The script sets up required IIS components:
  - Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
  - Applications:
    - **DeltekPS**: Server side components
    - **DeltekPS/App**: Web client
    - **DeltekPSClient**: Smart client
3. The script converts your Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database to Unicode (if necessary) and migrates the database to DPS.
4. The script creates new SQL logins or associates existing logins with their respective databases. This includes creating a local account on the database server if you are using a local account for the Application Pool Identity.
5. The script creates a backup device named DeltekPS for use with the backup utility in the desktop client.
6. The script updates databases.enc with values that were provided during the setup.
7. The script configures IIS for PHP (the Deltek Touch applications).
8. The script installs the Process Server service and sets the service account to the account identified for the Application Pool Identity.
9. The script sets permissions for Reporting Services. This includes creating a local account if you are using a local account for the Application Pool Identity.
10. The script loads reports to the report server, updates Outlook manifest files, and updates Deltek Touch configuration files.
11. The script writes information about the DPS configuration to the DeltekPSSettings.xml file at the root of the installation directory.

**Warning:** Do not delete this file. You will need it for future upgrades.

12. The script obtains your current DPS license information and applies the licenses to your newly migrated database.
13. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.
14. The script launches the [DPSURL.htm file](#) from the root of the installation directory. This file lists URLs for all of your DPS applications.

Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

---

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

These screenshots show the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - SetupAndMigrate**.

```
Starting SetupAndMigrate
Checking IIS Prerequisites
All required IIS features are enabled.

Installing Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.10.2680

Deltek for Professional Services requires resolvable FQDN using a valid
SSL certificate being installed on both the Web Server (IIS) and the Report Server.
TLS 1.1/1.2 are required. SSL 2.0/3.0 must be disabled.
PowerShell Remoting is used so ensure it is enabled on all your tiers.
The installation scripts are signed and should not be changed.

Please read the installation documentation (that explains all
above in more detail) before continuing.

I have read the installation documentation and understand all of the requirements (Yes/No): yes

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)?: yes
License Terms was accepted
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Web Server.

Web Server [https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
Connection to https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com was successful.
Web Server URL: https://DPSOPSCLEAN12R2.dev.ads.deltek.com/DeltekPS

Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or
a local account will be created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]:
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Enter Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****
Creating local account (DeltekPS)
Adding local account (DeltekPS) to local Administrators group

If necessary, setup will now prompt you for information on your Report Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Report Server.

Enter the Hostname of your Report Server [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOPSSQL2016EE
Report Server URL [https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer]:
Report Server URL: https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer

Calling https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer
Connection to https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful
[VISOPSSQL2016EE] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
```

Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

```

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOPSSQL2016EE
Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQL2016EE (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect [WI] or specify WI to use Windows Integrated:
Testing SQL Logon to VISOPSSQL2016EE
visiondevsvcacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
Current Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build: 13.0.5026
Required Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build (SQL Server 2016 SP1): 13.0.4001

FILESTREAM is enabled in Service Properties on VISOPSSQL2016EE.
FILESTREAM is enabled in SQL Server Configuration (Advanced Properties) on VISOPSSQL2016EE.

  [VISOPSSQL2016EE] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Database Name to migrate: VisionDemo76

If a database contains custom objects do not attempt to migrate it. For those databases you will need to
drop the custom objects, manually run the upgrade scripts, and then re-apply the custom objects.
If you do not remove any custom indexes, triggers, and so on that you added, the migration may fail.

Proceed with database migration? (Yes/No): yes
Database is not unicode and will be converted to unicode before migration

You should have a backup of VisionDemo76 before continuing. Do you have a backup of VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE (YES
/NO)? : YES

You will now be prompted for the SQL Login to use.
If using a Windows account enter in the form domain\user.

Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]: adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud

You have entered a windows account for the SQL Login. In order to use Windows Authentication for the
database connection the account specified must be the IIS Application Pool Identity DeltekPS.

Would you like to configure DeltekPS as the DPS database access account (Yes/No): yes

Backing up web.config settings to DeltekPSSettings.xml
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading file..please wait
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:07)
Detected -DownloadAndExtract switch used, not downloading build.
Downloading web.config
Downloading initial databases.enc
Creating IIS Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
Created application pool
Creating IIS Applications/Virtual Directories

Name                Application pool    Protocols          Physical Path
-----
DeltekPS             DeltekPSAppPool    http               c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web
DeltekPS/App         DeltekPSAppPool    http               c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\App
DeltekPSClient       DeltekPSAppPool    http               c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\SmartClient

```

Run the Script with the SetupAndMigrate Switch

---

```

Converting database to Unicode

Converting the database to unicode (Note: Depending on the size of the database, this could take awhile)
Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job90]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 5.35 minutes

Migrating database

Migrating the database schema (Note: Depending on the size of the database, this could take awhile)
Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job92]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 3.63 minutes

Database migration completed (VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE) Version: 1.1.10.0.

Checking if Local Account exists..
Local user account DeltekPS does not exist and will be created.
Creating local account
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS was not a login on VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS added to VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE and db_owner Role
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS was not a login on ReportServer on VISOPSSQL2016EE
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS added to ReportServer on VISOPSSQL2016EE and db_owner Role
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS was not a login on ReportServerTempDB on VISOPSSQL2016EE
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS added to ReportServerTempDB on VISOPSSQL2016EE and db_owner Role
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS was not a login on VisionDemo76FILES on VISOPSSQL2016EE
VISOPSSQL2016EE\DeltekPS added to VisionDemo76FILES on VISOPSSQL2016EE and db_owner Role
Report Execution Timeout updated to 7200 in ReportServer
Updating database entries
Encrypting database entries
Database entries updated

Configuring PHP on IIS

Process Server

Installing Process Server
The Process Server service has been installed.

Setting Process Server Identity to DeltekPS

DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped
Service account .\DeltekPS has been set successfully

Report Server

Checking if Local Account exists..
Local user account DeltekPS already exists.
Calling https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer with username: DeltekPS
Connection to https://VISOPSSQL2016EE.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful.

Loading Reports (this could take up to 10 minutes)
Reports Loaded Successfully

Restoring web.config settings from DeltekPSSettings.xml
Updating Outlook manifest file
Creating Touch configuration files

Updating Deltek PS Settings file
Requesting license information

Licenses have been updated in your database.

Setup Complete.

```

## Post Installation Steps (DPS Setup or SetupAndMigrate)

After you complete the installation process, verify the installation to confirm that all prerequisite software is installed and all installation steps were completed.

### To verify that your installation was successful:

1. Open Internet Explorer and enter the URL to the DPS application.  
For example, `http://<Web Server>\DeltekPS`.
2. Launch both the Web Client and SmartClient applications.
3. On the Logon form, enter your **User ID**. If you are unsure of your user ID, enter `admin`.
4. Enter your **Password**. If you are unsure of your password, leave this field blank.  
If you do not have a user ID and password, and a user ID of **admin** and a blank password do not work, contact Deltek Customer Care.
5. Use the drop-down list to select the **Database** (if you have only one database you will not see database drop-down in the Web Client).
6. Click **Login**. If the DPS application opens, displaying the Welcome page, your installation is successful.

**Note:** If there are any errors during the installation process when reloading reports, they will be listed in the installation log. Resolve any errors and reload your reports manually through the application or by using the [LoadReport](#) switch.

## Back Up Your DPS Database

During installation of the database tier, the DPS backup device is created on the Database Server to allow you to perform ad hoc database backups before major data changes or processes take place.

To back up the database, click **Utilities » Backup Database** on the DPS desktop application Navigation menu.

## Configure DPS

Once the DPS software is installed, you can begin configuring DPS to meet your company's needs. Review the following documentation.

DPS Documentation	Link
<b>Online help</b>	<a href="https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS">https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS</a>
<b>Videos</b>	<a href="https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ST_Basics_Browser_Videos.html">https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ST_Basics_Browser_Videos.html</a>
<b>Settings and Configuration Guide</b>	<a href="https://dsm.deltek.com/DeltekSoftwareManagerWebServices/downloadFile.ashx?documentid=06A24278-7FBD-4ED0-9392-E73CB4E92528">https://dsm.deltek.com/DeltekSoftwareManagerWebServices/downloadFile.ashx?documentid=06A24278-7FBD-4ED0-9392-E73CB4E92528</a>
<b>Release notes</b>	<a href="https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ReleaseNotes/">https://help.deltek.com/Product/DeltekPS/ReleaseNotes/</a>

## Optional Switches

In addition to the switches that you must use to install DPS, you may want to use some optional switches with the DeltekPS.ps1 PowerShell script.

You may use some switches when you first install DPS and others after DPS is up and running.

## SetupDatabaseNew Switch

Use the SetupDatabaseNew switch to create a new blank DPS database and an associated FILESTREAM database after DPS is installed. The script adds the new database to the databases.enc file.

### Procedure

**To run the script with the SetupDatabaseNew switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DelttekPS.ps1 -SetupDatabaseNew**.

2. Enter your Delttek Support username and password.

The script prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

3. Identify your database server.

- Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
- The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI), to obtain the port on which your SQL Server instance is listening and validate that a connection can be made. If the script cannot determine the port, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
- If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database username.

4. Enter your database username. This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

5. Enter the name for your new blank DPS database. The default is [DelttekPS].

If a database with that name already exists, the script prompts you to enter a new name.

The script prompts you for a SQL login and password.

6. Enter a SQL login and password.

These credentials will be associated with the DPS database and the report server databases and granted the db\_owner role.

This account can be a SQL Server or Windows login. If you use a Windows account, it must be the IIS Application Pool Identity. If it is not, you will receive a message and prompt to use the Application Pool Identity.

If you use a Windows account, the script automatically selects the **Windows Authentication** checkbox in WebLink for both DPS and report server database access.

The script performs the following steps:

- If you are using a SQL login, the script checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
- The script verifies that FILESTREAM is enabled and creates the new database schema.

- The script prompts you for the password for the Application Pool Identity account so that the account can be granted rights to the new FILESTREAM database.
  - The script checks for the existence of the report server databases. If the script does not find the default Report Server database name, **ReportServer**, it prompts you for the name of the report database server and the Report Server database name.
7. Enter the password for the Application Pool Identity account.
- The script creates the necessary database associations and updates the databases.enc file with the new database.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

When you run **DeltekPS.ps1 -SetupDatabaseNew**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script validates that a connection can be made to the database server.
2. The script validates that the database username is a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role.
3. The script prompts for the SQL Login and password to be associated with the DPS database.
4. The script checks that the SQL password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
5. The script checks for the existence of the report server databases.
6. The script verifies that FILESTREAM is enabled and creates the new database schema.
7. The script prompts for the password of the Application Pool Identity so that it can be associated with the FILESTREAM database.
8. The script creates the necessary database associations and updates the databases.enc file with the new database.
9. The script obtains your current DPS license information and applies the licenses to your newly created database.
10. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - SetupDatabaseNew**.

```

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOPSI6SQL16SS
Testing Server connection to VISOPSI6SQL16SS (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSI6SQL16SS
visiondevsvacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[VISOPSI6SQL16SS] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Database Name [DeltekPS]: DeltekPSTest
DeltekPSTest already exists. Please enter a new name.
Database Name [DeltekPS]: DeltekPSTest2
Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]:
Database Password for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Database Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****
FILESTREAM is enabled in Service Properties on VISOPSI6SQL16SS.
FILESTREAM is enabled in SQL Server Configuration (Advanced Properties) on VISOPSI6SQL16SS.
Downloading DeltekPSDatabasesEnc.exe
Creating Database
Successfully created DeltekPSTest2 on VISOPSI6SQL16SS

Creating FILESTREAM database (DeltekPSTest2FILES on VISOPSI6SQL16SS)
Successfully created DeltekPSTest2FILES on VISOPSI6SQL16SS
Successfully configured FILESTREAM database.

Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job27]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 2.28 minutes

New Database (DeltekPSTest2 on VISOPSI6SQL16SS) Setup Completed
Enter password for dev\visiondevsvacct for FILESTREAM database access (Application Pool Identity): *****
DeltekPS was not a login on DeltekPSTest2 on VISOPSI6SQL16SS
DeltekPS added to DeltekPSTest2 on VISOPSI6SQL16SS and db_owner Role
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in ReportServer on VISOPSI6SQL16SS
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in ReportServerTempDB on VISOPSI6SQL16SS
Updating database entries
Encrypting database entries
Database entries updated
Requesting license information
License File Created. Please run this script (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Databases\Scripts\DeltekPSModulePasswords78923.sql) on your dat
Licenses have been updated in your database.

```

## MigrateDatabase Switch

Use the MigrateDatabase switch to migrate a Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database for use by DPS. Use this switch with a fully installed DPS system or use it with the DownloadAndExtract switch to perform test migrations prior to installing the DPS software.

**Note:** The database must be from Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM 7.6 (CU 9) or a later version.

## Procedure

### To run the script with the MigrateDatabase switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -MigrateDatabase`.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.

The script displays this message:

**This switch will migrate an Ajera CRM/GovWin CM/Vision 7.6 database to Deltek PS 1.x (including converting it to Unicode, if necessary). This switch will ONLY migrate the database to DPS. You can add this database to Weblink by running the – CreateDatabaseEntry switch.**

The script prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

3. Identify your database server.
  - Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form `Server\Instance`.
  - The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI), to obtain the port on which your SQL Server instance is listening and validate that a connection can be made. If the script cannot determine the port, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
  - If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.
4. If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database username.
5. Enter your database username. This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and that FILESTREAM is enabled, and validates the server's TLS configuration.

Then it prompts you for the name of the Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database that you will migrate to DPS.

6. Enter the name of the Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database that you will migrate to DPS.

The script then warns you about custom database objects (indexes, triggers, etc.) that may need to be removed before proceeding with the migration.

7. Enter **YES** to acknowledge the warning and proceed or **No** to exit the script.

The script prompts you to confirm that you have a backup of your database before continuing with the migration.

**Warning:** Do not proceed unless you have a backup of your Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database. The database must be from version 7.6 (CU 9) or later.

8. Enter **YES** in capital letters if you have a backup.

The script checks if you have a FILESTREAM database (<database>FILES) and creates one if you do not.

The script checks that the database has been converted to Unicode. If not, it will convert it as part of the migration process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

When you run **DeltekPS.ps1 -MigrateDatabase**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script validates that a connection can be made to the database server.
2. The script validates that the database username is a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role.
3. The script verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and that FILESTREAM is enabled, and validates the server's TLS configuration.
4. The script checks if you have a FILESTREAM database (<database>FILES) and creates one if you do not.
5. The script prompts for the Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM database to be migrated and checks to see if it has been converted to Unicode. If not, it will be converted.
6. If the Unicode conversion is successful, the database will be migrated to DPS.
7. The script obtains your current DPS license information and applies the licenses to your newly migrated database.
8. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - MigrateDatabase**.

```

Calling DeltekPSSetup-MigrateDatabase

This will migrate a Ajera CRM/GovWin CM/Vision 7.6 database to Deltek PS 1.x (including converting it to Unicode, if necessary).
This switch will ONLY migrate the database to DPS. You can add this database to Weblink by running the -CreateDatabaseEn
try switch.

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOPSSQL2016EE
Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQL2016EE (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect [WI] or specify WI to use Windows Integrated:
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSSQL2016EE
visiondevsvacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
Current Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build: 13.0.5026
Required Microsoft SQL Server Version/Build (SQL Server 2016 SP1): 13.0.4001

FILESTREAM is enabled in Service Properties on VISOPSSQL2016EE.
FILESTREAM is enabled in SQL Server Configuration (Advanced Properties) on VISOPSSQL2016EE.

[VISOPSSQL2016EE] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Database Name to migrate: VisionDemo76

If a database contains custom objects do not attempt to migrate it. For those databases you will need to
drop the custom objects, manually run the upgrade scripts, and then re-apply the custom objects.
If you do not remove any custom indexes, triggers, and so on that you added, the migration may fail.

Proceed with database migration? (Yes/No): yes
Database is not unicode and will be converted to unicode before migration

You should have a backup of VisionDemo76 before continuing. Do you have a backup of VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE (YES
/NO)? : YES

Creating FILESTREAM database (VisionDemo76FILES on VISOPSSQL2016EE)
Successfully created VisionDemo76FILES on VISOPSSQL2016EE
Successfully configured FILESTREAM database.
FILESTREAM database VisionDemo76FILES successfully configured.

Converting database to Unicode

Converting the database to unicode (Note: Depending on the size of the database, this could take awhile)
Processing Jobs. Please wait...
Job name [Job33]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 5.15 minutes

Migrating database

Migrating the database schema (Note: Depending on the size of the database, this could take awhile)
Processing Jobs. Please wait...
Job name [Job35]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 3.58 minutes

Database migration completed (VisionDemo76 on VISOPSSQL2016EE) Version: 1.1.10.0.

Requesting license information

License File Created. Please run this script (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Databases\Scripts\DeltekPSModulePassword
s78923.sql) on your database if it does not run automatically.

Licenses have been updated in your database.
PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>

```

## CreateDatabaseEntry Switch

Use the CreateDatabaseEntry switch to add a migrated database to the databases.enc file.

The MigrateDatabase switch performs the database operations needed to convert the database to Unicode (if necessary) and then migrate the database to DPS. It does not add the database entry to databases.enc. The reason that the MigrateDatabase switch does not add the database to databases.enc is that you can use the MigrateDatabase switch to perform a test migration before DPS is installed. (You can use the DownloadAndExtract switch followed by the MigrateDatabase switch to perform a test migration).

### Procedure

**To run the script with the CreateDatabaseEntry switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -CreateDatabaseEntry**.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.

The script displays this message:

**This will add a database entry to Weblink.**

The script prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

3. Identify your database server.
  - Enter the name of your database server. If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
  - The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI), to obtain the port on which your SQL Server instance is listening and validate that a connection can be made. If the script cannot determine the port, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
  - If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script prompts you for your database username.

4. Enter your database username. This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and that FILESTREAM is enabled, and validates the server's TLS configuration.

Then it prompts you for the name of the database to add to Weblink.

5. Enter the name of the database.
 

The script prompts you for a SQL login and password.
6. Enter a SQL login and password.

These credentials will be associated with the DPS database and the report server databases and granted the db\_owner role.

This account can be a SQL Server or Windows login. If you use a Windows account, it must be the IIS Application Pool Identity. If it is not, you will receive a message and prompt to use the Application Pool Identity.

If you use a Windows account, the script automatically selects the **Windows Authentication** checkbox in WebLink for both DPS and report server database access.

The script performs the following steps:

- If you are using a SQL login, the script checks that the password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
- The script verifies that FILESTREAM is enabled and creates the new database schema.
- The script prompts you for the password for the Application Pool Identity account so that the account can be granted rights to the new FILESTREAM database.
- The script checks for the existence of the report server databases. If the script does not find the default Report Server database name, **ReportServer**, it prompts you for information about the Report Server database server and database.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

When you run **DeltekPS.ps1 -CreateDatabaseEntry**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script validates that a connection can be made to the database server.
2. The script validates that the database username is a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role.
3. The script prompts for the SQL Login and password to be associated with the DPS database.
4. The script checks that the SQL password entered is a secure password so that it will pass standard Domain Group Policy password tests.
5. The script checks for the existence of the report server databases.
6. The script verifies that FILESTREAM is enabled and creates the new database schema.
7. The script retrieves the Application Pool credentials and prompts for the password of the Application Pool Identity so that it can be associated with the FILESTREAM database.
8. The script creates the necessary database associations and updates the databases.enc file with the new database.
9. The script obtains your current DPS license information and applies the licenses to your newly created database.
10. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - CreateDatabaseEntry**.

```

This will add a database entry to Weblink.

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL Logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSCLEAN12R2]: VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQL2016SE (Port: 49371)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
visiondevsvcacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[VISOPSSQL2016SE] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Name of Database to Add to Weblink [DeltekPS]: VisionDemoMigrate

You will now be prompted for the SQL Login to use.
If using a Windows account enter in the form domain\user.

Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]:
Database Password for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Database Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****

Enter password for VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS for FILESTREAM database access (Application Pool Identity): *****

Setup was unable to identify your Report Server Database. Setup will now prompt
you for information on your Report Database Server (if separate) and Database.
Note: You (or SQL Logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Report Database Server.

Report Database Server\Instance [VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE]:
Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQL2016SE (Port: 49371)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
visiondevsvcacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[VISOPSSQL2016SE] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Report Database Name [ReportServer]: ReportServer$SQL2016SE

You will now be prompted for the SQL Login to use for the Report Server
database. If using a Windows account enter in the form domain\user.

Report Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]: dev\visiondevsvcacct

You have entered a windows account for the SQL Login. In order to use Windows Authentication for the
database connection the account specified must be the IIS Application Pool Identity VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS.

Would you like to configure VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS as the DPS database access account (Yes/No): yes
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in VisionDemoMigrate on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS was not a login on ReportServer$SQL2016SE on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS added to ReportServer$SQL2016SE on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE and db_owner Role
VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS was not a login on ReportServer$SQL2016SETempDB on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS added to ReportServer$SQL2016SETempDB on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE and db_owner Role
VISOPSSQL2016SE\DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in VisionDemoMigrateFILES on VISOPSSQL2016SE\SQL2016SE
Updating database entries
Encrypting database entries
Database entries updated
    
```

## SetupWebApp Switch

Use the SetupWebApp switch to install a secondary web/application server if you have a load balanced configuration. You must have an existing installation of DPS to use this switch. Deltek recommends that you use a shared path to databases.enc for this setup.

**Attention:** See [Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc](#) for more information.

This process does not create or migrate databases or load reports.

## Procedure

### To run the script with the SetupWebApp switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -SetupWebApp`.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
2. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.  
The script prompts you for the URL for your web server. It will display the fully qualified domain name of the server, with the prefix HTTPS.
3. Either press ENTER to accept the displayed value or, if your web server SSL certificate is registered to a custom DNS value, enter the fully qualified URL for the web server.  
The script prompts you for the account to be used as the IIS Application Pool identity. The default value is [DeltekPS]. This account will need read access to the shared databases.enc path, if you are using one.  
This account is used for the following service roles:
  - Application Pool Identity
  - Process Server service account
 (Use the [SetServiceAccount switch](#) if you need to change these settings at a later time.)
4. Either accept the default value of [DeltekPS] or use an existing domain account.  
The script prompts you for a password for this account.
5. Enter and confirm the password.  
The script downloads and extracts the PHP.exe file, needed to set up the Deltek Touch applications, and DeltekPS<Build#>.exe, the core DPS installation files. This process takes several minutes.  
The script asks you if you are using a shared path to databases.enc. See [Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc](#) for more information.
6. Enter **Y** or **N**.
  - **Y:** The script prompts you for the shared path on your primary web/application server and tests that the path is valid.
  - **N:** The script tells you that you need to copy the databases.enc file from the primary web/application server to the new web/application server after the setup process is completed.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run **DeltekPS.ps1 -SetupWebApp**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script verifies that the SQL Server version is supported and FILESTREAM is enabled.
2. The script sets up required IIS components:
  - Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
  - Applications:
    - **DeltekPS**: Server side components
    - **DeltekPS/App**: Web client
    - **DeltekPSClient**: Smart client
3. The script configures IIS for PHP (the Deltek Touch applications).
4. If you are using a shared databases.enc path, the script enters the path in the web.config file.
5. The script installs the Process Server service and sets the service account to the account identified for the Application Pool Identity.
6. The script writes information about the DPS configuration to the DeltekPSSettings.xml file at the root of the installation directory.

**Warning:** Do not delete this file. You will need it for future upgrades.

7. The script clears the PowerShell console memory of all values used in the setup process.
8. The script launches the [DPSURL.htm file](#) from the root of the installation directory. This file lists URLs for all of your DPS applications.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

These screenshots show the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - SetupWebApp**.

```
Starting Setup (Web/App Only)

Installing Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580
This is a Web/Application only installation and assumes you are adding an additional Web/Application Server.

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)?: yes
License Terms was accepted

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Web Server.

Web Server [https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com]:
Connection to https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com was successful.
Web Server URL: https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/DeltekPS

Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or a local account will be
created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]: dev\visiondevsvccact
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for dev\visiondevsvccact: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list

Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (dev\visiondevsvccact) is already a member of the local Administrators group
Backing up web.config settings to DeltekPSSettings.xml
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS1182580.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:24)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS1182580.exe
Downloading web.config

Are you using shared databases.enc path (Y/N)?: y
This setup requires a shared path for databases.enc. dev\visiondevsvccact must have read/write access to the share path and file.
Enter the shared path to databases.enc (e.g. \\server\share): \\dpsops\clean2016\deltekps
Testing access to shared databases.enc path
Connection successful
Creating IIS Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
Created application pool
Creating IIS Applications/Virtual Directories

Name           Application pool  Protocols  Physical Path
-----
DeltekPS       DeltekPSAppPool  http       c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web
DeltekPS/App   DeltekPSAppPool  http       c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\App
DeltekPSClient DeltekPSAppPool  http       c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\SmartClient

Configuring PHP on IIS

Installing Process Server
The Process Server service has been installed.

Setting Process Server Identity to dev\visiondevsvccact
DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
SERVICE account dev\visiondevsvccact has been set successfully

Updating Deltek PS Settings file

Restoring web.config settings from DeltekPSSettings.xml
Updating Outlook manifest file
Creating Touch configuration files

Updating Deltek PS Settings file
Setup Complete.
```

## InstallDedicatedProcessServer Switch

Use the InstallDedicatedProcessServer switch to install a stand-alone dedicated process server. This server has application server components but does not require IIS.

You must have an existing installation of DPS to use this switch. Deltek recommends that you use a shared path to databases.enc for this setup. See [Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc](#) for more information.

This process will not create or migrate databases or load reports.

### Procedure

To run the script with the InstallDedicatedProcessServer switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 - InstallDedicatedProcessServer**.

The script checks for prerequisites.

The script prompts you for the account to be used as the Process Server service account. The default value is a local account called [DeltekPS]. This account will need read access to the shared databases.enc path, if you are using one.

(Use the [SetServiceAccounts switch](#) if you need to change these settings at a later time.)

2. Either accept the default value of [DeltekPS] or use an existing domain account.

The script prompts you for a password for this account.

3. Enter and confirm the password.

The script asks you if you are using a shared path to databases.enc. See [Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc](#) for more information.

4. Enter **Y** or **N**.

- **Y:** The script prompts you for the shared path on your primary web/application server and tests that the path is valid.
- **N:** The script tells you that you need to copy the databases.enc file from the primary web/application server to the new web/application server after the setup process is completed.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run **DeltekPS.ps1 -InstallDedicatedProcessServer**, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script prompts for the service account and password to be used, validates this account, and if necessary adds the account to the local administrators group.
2. The script installs the Deltek PS build and configures the Process Server Windows service.
3. If you are using a shared databases.enc path, the script enters the path in the web.config file.
4. The script sets the Process Server service account to the account that you entered.
5. The script grants the necessary service rights to the service account.
6. The script starts the service.

## InstallDedicatedProcessServer Switch

---

When the process server installation is completed, perform these steps:

1. (Optional) The process server is installed by default on all web/application servers. Consider disabling or removing the process server from these servers. Use the RemoveProcessServer switch if you want to remove the service.

However, you may want to keep the additional process servers so that you can have multiple process servers sharing the processing load during times of heavy use.

2. Go to the Process Server settings in DPS and add the new process server. If appropriate, set up process queues to use dedicated process servers. See the [DPS online help](#) for more information.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - InstallDedicatedProcessServer**.

```

Calling DeltekPSSetup-InstallProcessServer
Installing Dedicated Deltek PS Process Server
Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or a local account will be
created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]: adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud: *****

Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud) is already a member of the local Administrators group
Backing up web.config settings to DeltekPSSettings.xml
Downloading Deltek For Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS11112692.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:15)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS11112692.exe
Downloading web.config

Are you using shared databases.enc path (Y/N)? : Y

This setup requires a shared path for databases.enc. adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud must have read/write access to the share path and file.
Enter the shared path to databases.enc (e.g. \\server\share): \\dpsopssq12016wb\deltekps
Connection successful

Installing Process Server
The Process Server service has been installed.

Setting Process Server Identity to adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud

DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
Service account adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud has been set successfully

Deltek PS Process Server Installed.
Restoring web.config settings from DeltekPSSettings.xml

Updating Deltek PS Settings file

Setup Complete.

```

# DownloadAndExtract, DownloadPreReq, and DownloadDatabases Switches

Use the Download, DownloadAndExtract, DownloadPreReq, and DownloadDatabases switches to perform downloads of the installation files, databases and prerequisite software.

You can use the Download and DownloadAndExtract switches to download files, and then use the MigrateDatabase switch to run and test your database migration from DPS to Deltek Vision, GovWin CM, or Ajera CRM. This will not prevent you from setting up DPS in the future. However, if you do this, you will still need to run the script with the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch at a later time.

Switch	Use this switch to...
<b>Download</b>	Download installation files.
<b>DownloadAndExtract</b>	Download installation files and extract them to the correct DPS installation path. You must run the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch to use the extracted files for DPS. See the notes below.
<b>DownloadPreReq</b>	Download all third party installation files that are prerequisites for installing DPS. The files are downloaded to the DeltekPS\Support folder.  Use this switch if the script alerts you that prerequisites are not installed.
<b>DownloadDatabases</b>	Download specialized databases (for example, language and demo) for use with DPS. The switch will prompt you to restore these databases.

## Notes on DownloadAndExtract

- The MigrateDatabase switch is used primarily with the DownloadAndExtract switch to test migrations from Ajera CRM, GovWin CM, or Vision 7.6 (CU 9 or later). Run the DownloadAndExtract switch, and then run the MigrateDatabase switch. After you validate your database migration, use the SetupAndMigrate switch on the same server to make your installation production-ready and perform your go-live migration at the same time.
- Alternatively, you can use the Setup switch (which will, by default, install a blank DPS database) to make the installation production-ready, and then use the MigrateDatabase switch to perform your go-live migration.

## Procedure

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -<Download Option>**.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
3. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.  
The download starts.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter the information needed to run DeltekPS.ps1 using one of the download switches, the script downloads the files to the server where the script was run. Then it completes the following steps.

### If You Use the Download Switch

The script downloads the self-extracting file DeltekPS<Build>.exe to the root of the DPS installation directory.

### If You Use the DownloadAndExtract Switch

The script downloads the self-extracting file DeltekPS<Build>.exe to the root of the DPS installation directory and extracts the build files. You must run the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch to use the extracted files for DPS.

### If You Use the DownloadPreReq Switch

The script downloads prerequisite files to the \Support\Prereq folder. The folder automatically opens. The downloaded files include the DeltekPSPrerequisiteInstallation.txt file, which provides information about the files.

### If You Use the DownloadDatabases Switch

1. The script downloads the self-extracting file DeltekPS<Build>.exe to the \Databases folder and extracts the contents. The downloaded files include the DeltekPSDatabasesVersion.txt file, which shows the DPS version number of the databases.
2. The script asks you if you want to restore the AE or Consulting demo database (DeltekPSDemoAE or DeltekPSDemoConsulting).

A message displays, indicating that the script will need to share the DeltekPS directory (Windows share) and that the SQL Service account must be granted read access to the share. These steps are necessary for the restore to happen over the network. The SQL Service account must be a domain account.

3. If you enter **No**, the script ends. If you enter **Yes** to restore the AE or Consulting demo database, these steps occur:
  - a. The script prompts you for the database server\instance to which the database will be restored.
  - b. The script prompts you for the SQL sysadmin account used to make the connection (the default is WI).
  - c. The script prompts you for the demo database to restore (AE or Consulting). Enter **AE** or **Consulting** at the prompt.
  - d. The script prompts you for a SQL login and password. Enter a SQL login and password. These credentials will be associated with the DPS database and the report server databases and will be granted the db\_owner role.

The account can be a SQL Server or Windows login.

If you use a Windows account, it must be the IIS Application Pool Identity. If it is not, you will receive a message and prompt to use the Application Pool Identity.

## DownloadAndExtract, DownloadPreReq, and DownloadDatabases Switches

If you use a Windows account, the script automatically selects the **Windows Authentication** checkbox in WebLink for both DPS and report server database access.

- e. The script prompts you for the password for the Application Pool Identity (for Filestream database access).
- f. The script prompts you for the password for the SQL Service account.
- g. The script restores the DeltekPSDemoAE or DeltekPSDemoConsulting database and creates the corresponding Filestream database.
- h. The script assigns the necessary rights to the SQL login account entered and adds a database entry to databases.enc.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

### Download / DownloadAndExtract

```
Starting Download and Extract

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)? : yes
License Terms was accepted
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS11102680.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:23)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS11102680.exe

You can use the extracted files to run -MigrateDatabase in order to test a Deltek Vision\GovWin CM\Ajera CRM to Deltek P
S database migration.

You must run -Setup, -SetupAndMigrate, or -Upgrade on this installation for it to be usable.

Download and Extract Completed
```

### DownloadPreReq

```
Downloading Prerequisites (6 files)...
Downloading Prerequisites Completed (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Support\PreReq\
PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts> _
```

## DownloadDatabases

```

Download Databases starting..
Downloading file..(this can take up to 10 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:30)

Download Databases Completed. Backups are located in: c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\databases

Setup can restore a demo database for you and add this database to Weblink. If necessary, setup will create a Windows
share on the Web Server for the Deltek PS installation directory and grant the SQL Service Account read rights to this share.
NOTE: The SQL Service Account must be a domain account.

Would you like to restore a demo database? (Yes/No): yes

Checking IIS Prerequisites
All required IIS features are enabled.

This will add a database entry to Weblink.

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [DPSOPSSQL2016WB]: DPSOPSSQL2016DB
Testing Server connection to DPSOPSSQL2016DB (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to DPSOPSSQL2016DB
visiondevsvccact (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
Database Connection Successful
[DPSOPSSQL2016DB] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled
[DPSOPSSQL2016DB] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Which demo database would you like to restore? (AE/Consulting): AE

Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud) is already a member of the local Administrators group

You will now be prompted for the SQL Login to use.
IF using a Windows account enter in the form domain\user.

Database Username (this account will be created if it does not exist) [DeltekPS]:
Database Password for DeltekPS: *****
Checking supplied password against insecure list
Database Password Confirmation for DeltekPS: *****
Enter password for adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud for FILESTREAM database access (Application Pool Identity): *****
Enter password for adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud for FILESTREAM database access (Application Pool Identity): *****
Enter password for SQL Service Account: dev\visiondevsvccact: *****

FILESTREAM database DeltekPSDemoAEFILES successfully configured.
DeltekPS was not a login on DeltekPSDemoAE on DPSOPSSQL2016DB
DeltekPS added to DeltekPSDemoAE on DPSOPSSQL2016DB and db_owner Role
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in ReportServer on DPSOPSSQL2016DB
DeltekPS added to db_owner Role in ReportServerTempDB on DPSOPSSQL2016DB
adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud added to db_owner Role in DeltekPSDemoAEFILES on DPSOPSSQL2016DB
Updating database entries
Encrypting database entries
Database entries updated

```

## Upgrade Switch

Use the Upgrade switch to apply software updates to your DPS installation.

Deltek recommends that you upgrade to the latest version of DPS because:

- New features are added only to the latest version.
- Except in critical situations, Deltek fixes software issues only in the latest version.
- Deltek support is typically available only for the latest and the next previous versions.
- The latest version incorporates the newest technologies and tools.

Before upgrading, you should review the [DPS Release Notes](#) and perform a test conversion and test installation of the new version to ensure that your firm's business processes are working properly in the new version.

Deltek's Global Services team is available to support you as you plan for this upgrade. We offer both technical and custom services to ensure the best possible Deltek experience. Contact [DeltekforPSConsulting@deltek.com](mailto:DeltekforPSConsulting@deltek.com).

**Important:** When you initially run the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch to set up your DPS environment, the setup prompts you for a variety of information about your servers and validates that information. Once validated, the information is written to the DeltekPSSettings.xml file at the root of the DPS installation directory. The Upgrade switch attempts to retrieve the server information so that you are not prompted for the same information again. If the information in the settings file is not accurate, you must edit that file prior to running the Upgrade switch.

## Procedure

### To run the script with the Upgrade switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -upgrade**.  
The script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
3. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.  
The script attempts to retrieve the report server hostname provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file.
4. Enter the hostname of your report server (if the value was not automatically retrieved) and press ENTER. This must be the machine name, not the FQDN or the IP address.

When you enter the hostname, the script uses it to build a URL to the report server, which is the default value you will see in brackets. (Note that your actual FQDN will likely be different and must be tied to the SSL certificate). The server URL must be SSL secured.

If the script cannot connect to the server, it prompts you to confirm this information:

- Report server name (the default is [HostName])
- Report server URL, in the format [https://FQDN/ReportServer]

If you are using a named instance for your Reporting Services installation (for example, if you are performing a SQLExpress installation), your virtual directory is probably in the format: ReportServer\_<InstanceName>. Your report server databases is probably in the form ReportServer\$<InstanceName>. The script checks for your report server database names and prompts you if a connection cannot be made.

The script attempts to retrieve the report server URL provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file.

If the Report Server URL was not automatically retrieved, you will be prompted for it.

If the Report Server URL presented in brackets is correct, press ENTER. If not, change the value to the correct URL for your Report Server and press ENTER.

The script connects to the report server and validates the server's TLS configuration.

The script attempts to retrieve the database server provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file. If it cannot retrieve the value, it prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.

5. Identify your database server.

- Enter the name of your database server (if the value was not automatically retrieved). If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
- The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation, to obtain the port that your SQL Server instance is listening on and validate that a connection can be made. If a port cannot be determined, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
- If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script attempts to retrieve the database username provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file. If the value cannot be retrieved, the script prompts you for your database username.

6. Enter your database username (if the value was not automatically retrieved). This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script connects to the database server and validates the server's TLS configuration. It then prompts you start the upgrade and asks whether you have database backups.

7. Enter **Y** if you have backups or **N** if you do not (if you enter **N**, the script exits). The default is [**N**].

The script will now perform the upgrade process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run DeltekPS.ps1 using the Upgrade switch, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script stops the W3SVC (IIS) and Process Server services.
2. The script removes any older database upgrade scripts from the Databases\Scripts folder.
3. The script downloads and extracts the new DPS build.
4. The script updates the Touch configuration files.
5. The script updates all databases in databases.enc to the current build.
6. The script restarts the services stopped in Step 1 above.
7. The script reloads reports.
8. The script updates the Outlook Manifest file and reports on the outcome of the upgrade.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

```

Starting Upgrade

Upgrading to Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)?: yes
License Terms was accepted
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Report Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Report Server.

Report Server URL: https://visopssqlvnext.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer

Calling https://visopssqlvnext.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer
Connection to https://visopssqlvnext.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful
[visopssqlvnext] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon used) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQLvNext (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSSQLvNext
visiondevsvccacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
SysAdmin Connection Successful
[VISOPSSQLvNext] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Do you want to start the upgrade to Deltek PS (Build: 1.1.8.2580) and have database backups (Y/N) [N]?: Y

Stopping Services
W3SVC stopped
DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped

Cleaning up previous files not needed for upgrade

Removing older database scripts

Cleanup Completed

Downloading DeltekPSDatabasesEnc.exe
Downloading and Extracting Build
Download c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS1182580.exe already exists (Not Downloading)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS1182580.exe

Updating Deltek PS Touch configuration.ini files
Updating c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\Touch\CRM\visionshared\backend\configuration\configuration.ini
Updating c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\Touch\Time\visionshared\backend\configuration\configuration.ini

Updating Deltek PS Settings file

Upgrading Databases
Upgrade Databases Starting
Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job163]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 0.68 minutes

Starting Services

Loading Reports
Calling https://visopssqlvnext.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer with username: DeltekPS
Connection to https://visopssqlvnext.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful.

Loading Reports (this could take up to 10 minutes)
Reports Loaded Successfully

Updating Outlook manifest file

Upgrade completed

```

## UpgradeWebApp Switch

Use the UpgradeWebApp switch to upgrade a secondary web/application server to the current DPS build.

Deltek recommends that you upgrade to the latest version of DPS because:

- New features are added only to the latest version.
- Except in critical situations, Deltek fixes software issues only in the latest version.
- Deltek support is typically available only for the latest and the next previous versions.
- The latest version incorporates the newest technologies and tools.

Before upgrading, you should review the [DPS Release Notes](#) and perform a test conversion and test installation of the new version to ensure that your firm's business processes are working properly in the new version.

## Procedure

**To run the script with the UpgradeWebApp switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -upgradewebapp`.  
The script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
3. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.  
The script prompts you to start the upgrade and asks whether you have database backups.
4. Enter **Y** if you have backups or **N** if you do not (if you enter **N**, the script exits). The default is [**N**].  
The script will now perform the upgrade process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run DeltekPS.ps1 using the UpgradeWebApp switch, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script stops the W3SVC (IIS) and Process Server services
2. The script downloads and extracts the new DPS build.
3. The script updates the Touch configuration files.
4. The script restarts the services stopped in Step 1 above.
5. The script updates the Outlook Manifest file and reports on the outcome of the upgrade.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

```

Starting Upgrade (Web/App Only)

Upgrading to Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)?: yes
License Terms was accepted

Do you want to start the upgrade to Deltek PS (Build: 1.1.8.2580) and have database backups (Y/N) [N]?: Y

Stopping Services
WARNING: Waiting for service 'World Wide Web Publishing Service (W3SVC)' to stop...
W3SVC stopped
DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped

Downloading and Extracting Build
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS1182580.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:19)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS1182580.exe

Updating Deltek PS Touch configuration.ini files
Updating c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\Touch\CRM\visionshared\backend\configuration\configuration.ini
Updating c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Web\Touch\Time\visionshared\backend\configuration\configuration.ini

Updating Deltek PS Settings file

Starting Services

Updating Outlook manifest file

Upgrade completed.

```

## UpgradeProcessServer Switch

Use the UpgradeProcessServer switch to upgrade a dedicated process server installation to the current DPS version.

You do not need to run this switch if you have a process server installed as part of a web/application tier installation. In this scenario, the Upgrade and UpgradeWebApp switches will also upgrade the process server installation.

Before upgrading, review the [DPS Release Notes](#) and perform a test conversion and test installation of the new version to ensure that your firm's business processes are working properly using the new version.

### Procedure

**To run the script with the UpgradeProcessServer switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -upgradeprocessserver**.  
The script prompts you for your Deltek Support username and password.
2. Enter your Deltek Support username and password.  
A new browser window opens, containing Deltek's licensing terms.
3. Read the licensing terms and, if you agree with them, return to the PowerShell console and select **Yes**.  
The script prompts you to start the upgrade and asks whether you have database backups.
4. Enter **Y** if you have backups or **N** if you do not (if you enter **N**, the script exits). The default is [**N**].  
The script will now perform the upgrade process.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

After you enter all of the information needed to run DeltekPS.ps1 using the UpgradeProcessServer switch, the script completes the following steps:

1. The script stops the W3SVC (IIS) and Process Server services.
2. The script downloads and extracts the new DPS version.
3. The script restarts the services stopped in Step 1 above.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

```
Starting Upgrade (Process Server Only)

Upgrading to Deltek for Professional Services (1.1.12.2764)

Deltek software is subject to the terms and conditions governing Customer's signed
Order Form for the applicable Deltek software, or if none referenced, the terms
applicable to Software (General Terms, Software License Terms and Maintenance
and Support terms, where applicable) available at www.deltek.com/contracts.

Do you accept the license terms opened in your browser (Yes/No)? : yes
License Terms was accepted
Do you want to start the upgrade to Deltek PS (Build: 1.1.12.2764) and have database backups (Y/N) [N]? : y

Stopping Services
Cleaning up files before upgrade

Downloading and Extracting Build
Downloading Deltek for Professional Services...
Downloading DeltekPS11122764.exe (this can take up to 5 minutes)
Download Completed (Elapsed Time (min:sec): 0:18)
Extracting c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS11122764.exe

Updating Deltek PS Settings file

Starting Services
WARNING: waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
WARNING: waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
WARNING: waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
WARNING: waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...

Upgrade completed (1.1.12.2764)

PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>
```

## UpgradeDatabases Switch

Use the UpgradeDatabases switch to upgrade all databases in Databases.enc to the current DPS build.

Deltek recommends that you upgrade to the latest version of DPS because:

- New features are added only to the latest version.
- Except in critical situations, Deltek fixes software issues only in the latest version.
- Deltek support is typically available only for the latest and the next previous versions.
- The latest version incorporates the newest technologies and tools.

Before upgrading, you should review the [DPS Release Notes](#) and perform a test conversion and test installation of the new version to ensure that your firm's business processes are working properly in the new version.

### Procedure

1. The script attempts to retrieve the database server provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file. If it cannot retrieve the value, it prompts you for the information needed to connect to your database server.
2. Identify your database server.
  - Enter the name of your database server (if the value was not automatically retrieved). If you are using a named SQL instance, identify the server in the form Server\Instance.
  - The script attempts, via Windows Management Instrumentation, to obtain the port that your SQL Server instance is listening on and validate that a connection can be made. If a port cannot be determined, the connection attempt is made on TCP port 1433. If a connection cannot be made there, the script prompts you to check that the server name is correct and that the necessary ports are open in the firewall.
  - If you are using dynamic ports, see the [firewall information](#) in this document.

If the connection is successful, the script attempts to retrieve the database username provided on the initial setup by reading the values in the DeltekPSSettings.xml file. If the value cannot be retrieved, the script prompts you for your database username.

3. Enter your database username (if the value was not automatically retrieved). This should be either a SQL login or a Windows account. The default is [WI] for Windows Integrated.

The account must be a member of the SQL server sysadmin fixed server role. The script checks for this.

The script connects to the database server and validates the server's TLS configuration. Then it prompts you start the upgrade.

4. Enter **Y** to start the upgrade of all databases in Databases.enc or **N** if you do not (if you enter **N**, the script exits). The default is [N].

The script will now perform the database upgrade process.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The UpgradeDatabases switch loops through all databases in Databases.enc and runs the current build upgrade script against each database in turn. The result of each database upgrade is displayed. The database upgrade logs can be found in the Logs\<date\_timestamp\JobsSQL\ folder.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

```

Calling DeltekPS-UpgradeDatabases
Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon used) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Testing Server connection to VISOPSSQLvNext (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Testing SQL logon to VISOPSSQLvNext
visiondevsvcacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
SysAdmin Connection Successful
[VISOPSSQLvNext] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Downloading DeltekPSDatabasesEnc.exe
Do you want to start the database upgrades on VISOPSSQLvNext to Deltek PS (Build: 1.1.8.2580) (Y/N) [N]?: Y
Upgrade Databases Starting
Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job305]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 0.4 minutes
Job name [Job307]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 0.34 minutes

Database upgrades completed.
  
```

# InstallProcessServer and RemoveProcessServer Switches

Use these switches to install and uninstall the DPS Process Server service:

Switch	Use this switch to...
<b>InstallProcessServer</b>	If you experience an error installing the service using the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch, use the InstallProcessServer switch to install the service.
<b>RemoveProcessServer</b>	If you experience an error uninstalling the service using the Uninstall switch, use the RemoveProcessServer switch to uninstall the service.

## Procedure

To run the script with the **InstallProcessServer** or **RemoveProcessServer** switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -InstallProcessServer** or **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -RemoveProcessServer**.
2. Respond to the prompt:
  - If you are using the **InstallProcessServer** switch, enter the service account name and password. The script validates the information that you enter and adds the user to the local administrator group (if applicable). The script installs the service, sets the identity, and grants the necessary service rights.
  - If you are using the **RemoveProcessServer** switch, enter **Yes** to uninstall the service.

## Screenshots of Setup Steps

These screenshots show the complete output from running **DeltekPS.ps1 -InstallProcessServer** and **DeltekPS.ps1 -RemoveProcessServer**.

### InstallProcessServer

```

Calling DeltekPSSetup-InstallProcessServerService
Installing Deltek PS Process Server
Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or a local account will be
created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]: dev\visiondevsvcacct
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for dev\visiondevsvcacct: *****
Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (dev\visiondevsvcacct) is already a member of the local Administrators group
Installing Process Server
The Process Server service has been installed.
Setting Process Server Identity to dev\visiondevsvcacct
DeltekPSProcessServer11 stopped
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
WARNING: Waiting for service 'Deltek PS Process Server 1.1 (DeltekPSProcessServer11)' to start...
Service account dev\visiondevsvcacct has been set successfully
Deltek PS Process Server Installed.
    
```

## RemoveProcessServer

```
Calling DeltekPSSetup-RemoveProcessServerService
Are you sure you want to uninstall the Deltek P5 Process Server service (Yes/No)?: yes
The Process Server service has been uninstalled.
```

## SetServiceAccount Switch

By default, all DPS service accounts are configured using the account that you identify as the Application Pool Identity account when you run the DeltekPS.ps1 script using the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switches. These accounts include:

- IIS Application Pool Identity (DeltekPSAppPool)
- Service account for the DPS Process Server service
- Account used for authentication to Reporting Services (the value entered in the Report Server Windows Username field on the Report Server tab in WebLink)

Use the SetServiceAccount switch to change one or all of these service accounts to use a different account. The new account should be a domain account.

## Procedure

### To run the script with the SetServiceAccount switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -SetServiceAccount**.

The script checks for prerequisites.

The script prompts you for the information needed to use this switch, including the name of the IIS Application Pool ([DeltekPSAppPool]) and the name of the database entry from Databases.enc.

2. Enter this information.

The script displays the service accounts currently in use and asks you which account you want to change:

1. Change Service Account for the IIS Application Pool Identity.
2. Change Service Account for the Deltek PS Process Server service.
3. Change Service Account for the Report Server user account.
4. Exit.

3. Select an option.

The script prompts you for the name and password for the account that you want to change and performs these additional steps:

If you chose...	This happens...
<b>Change Service Account for the IIS Application Pool Identity</b>	The script prompts you for database server connection information so that it can update the FILESTREAM database rights for the new account and the identity of the IIS Application Pool.
<b>Change Service Account for the Deltek PS Process Server service</b>	The script updates the logon account for the DPS Process Server service and grants Service Local Security Policy rights to the logon account.

SetServiceAccount Switch

If you chose...	This happens...
<b>Change Service Account for the Report Server user account</b>	The script grants System Administrator and Content Manager rights to Reporting Services and updates the database entry in databases.enc for the database that you identified in Step 1.

The script updates the service account that you chose and prompts you to change another service account.

4. Enter **4 (Exit)** when you are finished updating the service accounts.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from running **DeltekPS.ps1 –SetServiceAccount**.

```

Calling DeltekPS-SetServiceAccounts
Deltek will first gather some information about existing service accounts
Enter the name of an existing application pool [DeltekPSAppPool]:
Enter the name of your database from databases.enc [DeltekPS]: VisionDemo76

The current service accounts are listed below:
DeltekPSAppPool is currently running as: dev\visiondevsvcacct
Process Server services is currently running as: dev\visiondevsvcacct
Report Server User is currently using: VISOP516SQL1655\DeltekPS

Please select from the following options:
    1. Change service account for the IIS Application Pool Identity.
    2. Change service account for the Deltek PS Process Server service.
    3. Change service account for the Report Server user account.
    4. Make no changes and exit.

Enter your choice here (1,2,3 or 4): 1

Enter the username of the account to be used as the Identity for DeltekPSAppPool: adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud
Enter the password for adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud: *****

Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud) is already a member of the local Administrators group

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Database Server.
Note: You (or SQL logon used) must have SysAdmin rights to your Database Server.

Database Server\Instance [VISOP516SQL1655]:
Testing Server connection to VISOP516SQL1655 (Port: 1433)
Server Connection Successful
Database Username to connect or specify WI to use Windows Integrated [WI]:
Testing SQL logon to VISOP516SQL1655
visiondevsvcacct (Windows Integrated logon) is a member of the SQL SysAdmin role
SysAdmin Connection Successful
[VISOP516SQL1655] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled
[VISOP516SQL1655] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud was not a login on VisionDemo76FILES on VISOP516SQL1655
adsdeltekcom\richardmcloud added to VisionDemo76FILES on VISOP516SQL1655 and db_owner Role

Would you like to change another account?:
  
```

## LoadReports Switch

Use the LoadReports switch to load reports if you experienced an error loading reports using the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switch.

### Procedure

#### To run the script with the LoadReports switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -LoadReports**.  
The script checks for prerequisites.  
The script prompts you for the service account name and password.
2. Enter the service account name and password. Use the account already configured as the Report Server Windows Username in WebLink.  
The script prompts you for the information needed to connect to the report server.
3. Enter the information needed to connect to the report server.  
The script validates that the connection can be made, loads the reports, and displays the results of the loading process.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

- The script prompts for the Application Pool/Process Server account which will typically have rights to reporting services.

**Note:** If you have changed accounts, using the SetServiceAccounts switch or manually, enter the account that has the System Administrator and Content Manager rights to your reporting services instance.

- The script validates the account information.
- The script prompts you for information about your reporting services instance and validates that a successful connection can be made using the account information provided in Step 1.
- The script loads reports on the report server. This process can take up to 10 minutes.
- When the reports finish loading, the script displays the message: **LoadReports Completed**.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - LoadReports**.

```

Calling DeltekPSSetup-LoadReports
Installing Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580 (LoadReports)
Enter Username (Application Pool/Process Server). This can be an existing local or domain (domain\username) account or a local account will be
created if it does not exist. [DeltekPS]: dev\visiondevsvccact
Enter password (Application Pool/Process Server) for dev\visiondevsvccact: *****

Validating Domain Account
Domain Account validation successful
Domain account (dev\visiondevsvccact) is already a member of the local Administrators group

Setup will now prompt you for information on your Report Server.
Note: You must have Administrative rights to your Report Server.

Enter the Hostname of your Report Server [VISOPSI65QL165S]:
Report Server URL [https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer]:
Report Server URL: https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer

Calling https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer
Connection to https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful
[VISOPSI65QL165S] TLS 1.0 is enabled. Deltek recommends TLS 1.0 be disabled
[VISOPSI65QL165S] TLS 1.1/1.2 is enabled

Calling https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer with username: dev\visiondevsvccact
Connection to https://VISOPSI65QL165S.dev.ads.deltek.com/ReportServer was successful.

Loading Reports this could take up to 10 minutes.
LoadReports Completed.
  
```

## Uninstall Switch

Use the Uninstall switch to remove DPS from your web/application server. This process removes the following components:

- IIS Application Pool (DeltekPSAppPool)
- IIS Applications (DeltekPS, DeltekPS\App, DeltekPSClient)
- Deltek PS Process Server service
- All files and directories in the installation directory except those in \Scripts and \Logs

It will also prompt you to delete the local account (DeltekPS) if one exists.

**Note:** The Uninstall switch will not remove local accounts created by the Setup or SetupAndMigrate switches on the report or database servers. Nor will it remove databases, SQL Logins, or loaded reports on the report server.

## Procedure

**To run the script with the Uninstall switch:**

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -Uninstall**.  
The script checks for prerequisites.  
The script asks you if you want to continue with the uninstall process.
2. Enter **Yes** to start the uninstall process.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script completes the following steps:

- The script removes the DeltekPS, DeltekPS\App and DeltekPSClient IIS applications.
- The script removes the DeltekPSApplicationPool IIS application pool.
- The script removes the Deltek PS Process Server service.
- The script checks to see if the local DeltekPS account exists and, if it does, asks you if you want to delete the account.
- The script removes the installation files, except for the \Scripts and \Logs folders.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - Uninstall**.

```

Calling DeltekPSSetup-Uninstall
Uninstalling Deltek for Professional Services 1.1.8.2580
Are you sure you want to uninstall Deltek for Professional Services? (Yes/No): yes
Removing IIS Web Applications..
DeltekPS successfully removed.
DeltekPSApp successfully removed.
DeltekPSClient successfully removed.

Removing IIS Application Pool..
DeltekPSAppPool successfully removed.

Removing Deltek PS Process Server service..
The Deltek PS Process Server has been removed.

Local user account DeltekPS exists. Delete (Yes/No)?: yes
The local user account DeltekPS has been removed.

Removing installation files...
Installation files successfully removed.

Uninstall Completed.
  
```

## EnableIISRequiredFeatures Switch

Use the EnableIISRequiredFeatures switch if the IIS prerequisite check indicates that you have not enabled all required IIS modules. This switch will use the Enable-WindowsOptionalFeature PowerShell cmdlet to enable required IIS modules that are currently disabled.

### Procedure

To run the script with the EnableIISRequiredFeatures switch:

1. From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -EnableIISRequiredFeatures**.  
The script checks for prerequisites and checks to see if any required IIS modules are not installed. It displays the names of any missing modules and prompts you to enable them.
2. Enter **Yes** to enable all required modules.  
This process takes several minutes

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script completes the following steps:

- The script checks each required IIS feature to see if it is enabled.
- The script provides a list of required features that are currently disabled and prompt you to enable them.
- If you enter **Yes**, the script enables the required features.

### Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - EnableIISRequiredFeatures**.

```

Checking for required IIS features that are not enabled
The following IIS required features are not enabled:
IIS-HttpRedirect IIS-CGI
would you like setup to enable these features (Y/N)?: yes
would you like setup to enable these features (Y/N)?: y
All required IIS features have been enabled.
  
```

## GetLicenseFile Switch

The GetLicenseFile switch generates the Deltek PS Module passwords for your database if they need to be generated as a separate step. The script generates the license file as a .SQL script and places it in the \Databases\Scripts folder with the name DeltekPSModulePasswords<ClientID>.sql, in which <clientID> is your Deltek customer ID number. You can run this .SQL script against your database using SQL Server Management Studio.

The Setup, SetupAndMigrate, SetupDatabaseNew and MigrateDatabase switches also call this function and automatically apply the created .SQL script against the database.

### Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -GetLicenseFile**.

The script generates the license file.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script generates the license file as a .SQL script and places it in the \Databases\Scripts folder with the name DeltekPSModulePasswords<ClientID>.sql.

### Screenshots of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 -GetLicenseFile**.

```
Starting GetLicenseFile
License File Created. Please run this script (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Databases\Scripts\DeltekPSModulePasswords78923.sql) on your database.
PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>
```

## UpdateLicense Switch

The UpdateLicense switch generates the DPS module passwords for your database when they need to be generated as a separate step. This happens when licensing information changes, such as when you add a module or add new licenses.

The script generates the license file as a .SQL script and places it in the \Databases\Scripts folder with the name DeltekPSModulePasswords<ClientID>.sql, in which <clientID> is your Deltek customer ID number. The script automatically runs the generated SQL script against all databases in the databases.enc file. If needed, you can run this .SQL script against additional databases using SQL Server Management Studio.

### Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter **.\DeltekPS.ps1 -UpdateLicense**.

The script generates the license file.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script generates the license file as a .SQL script and places it in the \Databases\Scripts folder with the name DeltekPSModulePasswords<ClientID>.sql.

The script automatically runs the generated SQL script against all databases in the databases.enc file.

### Screenshots of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using **DeltekPS.ps1 - UpdateLicense**.

```
Starting UpdateLicense
Requesting license information

The script will run on the following databases:
DeltekPS (1.1.11.0)
VisionDemo76 (1.1.11.0)

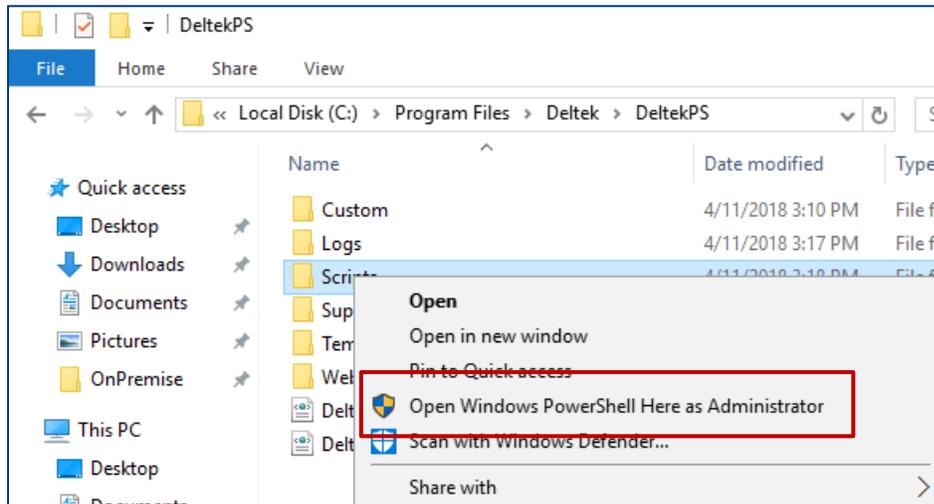
Processing Jobs. Please wait...\
Job name [Job1]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 0.11 minutes
Job name [Job3]; State: Completed; Processing Done in 0.37 minutes

Updated licenses have been successfully applied to your database(s)

Starting GetLicenseFile
License File Created. Please run this script (c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Databases\Scripts\DeltekPSModulePasswords78923.sql) on your database.
PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>
```

# EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration Switch

Use the EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration switch to enable the **Open Windows PowerShell Here as Administrator** menu option in Windows Explorer. This option displays in the right-click menu.



## Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 - EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration`.

## Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script makes the necessary registry changes to allow the right-click **Open Windows PowerShell Here as Administrator** menu option.

## Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using `DeltekPS.ps1 - EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration`.

```
Calling DeltekPSSetup-EnableWindowsExplorerPowerShellIntegration
PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>
```

## CreateDeltekPSCMDFile Switch

Use this switch to create a Windows batch file (.cmd) that launches PowerShell using the RemoteSigned PowerShell execution policy. Use this switch if your organization has a more restrictive execution policy, such as Restricted, and you cannot change the policy.

The batch file will set the execution policy only for the batch file process, whereas using Set-ExecutionPolicy from the PowerShell console prompt will, by default, set the policy for the machine. See [PowerShell Execution Policy](#) for more information.

### Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -CreateDeltekPSCMDFile`.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

The script creates a batch file (DeltekPS.cmd) in the root of the Deltek PS installation directory (<drive>:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS) that you can use to launch the PowerShell console with the execution policy set to RemoteSigned.

**To pass the switch parameter to the batch file, follow the steps below:**

1. Open the PowerShell console (or a Windows command prompt) using **Run as Administrator**.
2. Enter the following:

**DeltekPSCmd -<switch parameter> (e.g. DeltekPSCMD -Setup)**

### Screenshot of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from a successful installation run using `DeltekPS.ps1 -CreateDeltekPSCMDFile`.

```

Creating DeltekPS.cmd file

Created DeltekPS.cmd file completed and can be found: c:\program files\deltek\deltekps\DeltekPS.cmd
Use this file to run the run DeltekPS.ps1 when you have a restrictive PowerShell Execution Policy set.
Make sure to run the batch file using 'Run as Administrator. See the Installation Guide for more information.

PS C:\program files\deltek\deltekps\Scripts>
  
```

## SendLogsToDeltek Switch

Use this switch to compress and e-mail installation logs to Deltek. Run this switch anytime Deltek requests log files for review.

### Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 -SendLogsToDeltek`.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

This switch compresses and e-mails all logs in the \Logs folder.

### Screenshots of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from running `DeltekPS.ps1 -SendLogsToDeltek`.

```
Preparing to send logs to Deltek
Compressing Logs
Uploading Logs
Sending email to Deltek
Send Logs to Deltek Completed
```

## Cleanup Switch

Use this switch to remove older database upgrade scripts from the Databases\Scripts folder. Run this switch after upgrades to remove obsolete files.

### Procedure

From the installation directory Scripts folder, enter `.\DeltekPS.ps1 –Cleanup`.

### Setup Steps Performed by the Script

This switch removes the database upgrade scripts that are no longer applicable to the current installation.

### Screenshots of Setup Steps

This screenshot shows the complete output from running `DeltekPS.ps1 –Cleanup`.

```
Cleaning up previous files not needed for upgrade
Removing older database scripts
Cleanup Completed
```

---

## **PART 2: DPS SERVER ARCHITECTURE**

## Overview of Server Architecture

Before you install DPS software, you should carefully consider the server architecture that best fits your company's needs. You can choose from several architecture models.

### Logical Tiers

DPS uses a multi-tier architecture. Various components of the DPS application are distributed to logical tiers for performance and scalability. The logical tiers are as follows:

Tier	Description
<b>Client</b>	<p>This is the user interface layer for DPS. It presents input data to the application/web server tier and displays the returned result in a format that you can understand. The client tier is installed on a workstation.</p> <p>DPS uses two technologies in the client tier:</p> <p>The primary technology is a web-based interface (web client).</p> <p>The secondary technology is a smart client that uses the ClickOnce deployment technology for delivering Windows-based applications to the user. The smart client application checks for new updates on the web/application server each time the application is launched and automatically installs them into the local user's profile (%USERPROFILE%\Local Settings\Apps\2.0\... ).</p> <p>The smart client technology will be phased out prior to the release of DPS 3.0.</p>
<b>Web/Application Server</b>	<p>This tier performs functional process logic for DPS. When a request is sent by the client tier, this the web/application server tier processes that request (such as retrieving stored data or performing a specific function) and then returns the result to the client tier. This tier also uses IIS to host DPS applications.</p>
<b>Process Server</b>	<p>This tier lets the user schedule processes and profiles to run automatically in the background. Examples of processes that can run on the process server are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All reports</li> <li>▪ All scheduled alerts</li> <li>▪ Large batch jobs (for example, billing, revenue generation)</li> </ul>
<b>Report Server</b>	<p>This tier handles all reporting requests. It uses Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services.</p>
<b>Database</b>	<p>This tier consists of SQL Server Database Server(s) where DPS data is stored and retrieved.</p>

## Installation/Deployment Models

You can choose one of three different models to deploy DPS. The model that you choose depends on your organization's size needs, cost considerations, security requirements, and fault tolerance.

**Note:** Regardless of the deployment model you choose, you install all components from the web/application tier, except a dedicated process server.

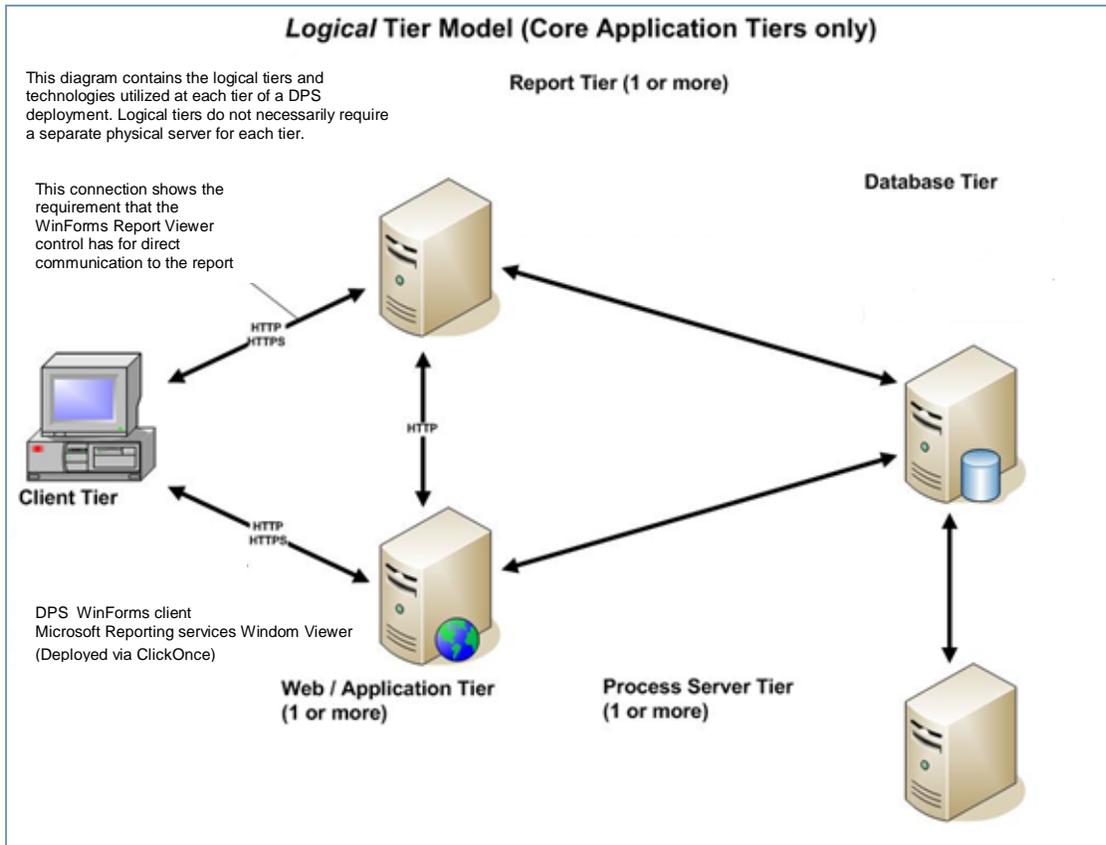
Deployment Model	Description	Use this model if...
One-Server (Single Server)	<p>Install DPS tiers (web, application, process server, report components, and database) on the same machine.</p> <p>Infrastructure security is not a concern with this model because all application use is internal to the organization.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Your organization is small (fewer than 50 employees).</li> <li>▪ Deployment needs are simple. For example, you are installing DPS on a test machine.</li> <li>▪ All users are at a single location and will access DPS in the office or over a Virtual Private Network (VPN) connection to the corporate network.</li> <li>▪ Users will not access the application over the internet.</li> </ul>
Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 1	<p>Install the database and report components on a server machine and the web/application and process server components on a separate server machine.</p> <p>In this configuration, the DPS client application needs a direct connection to the report server to run and view reports.</p> <p>Infrastructure security is not a concern with this model because all application use is internal to the organization.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have a small to medium sized organization that may not have a technical staff.</li> <li>▪ Your organization has one SQL Server license.</li> <li>▪ All users are at a single location and will access DPS in the office or over a Virtual Private Network (VPN) connection to the corporate network.</li> <li>▪ Users will not access the application over the internet.</li> <li>▪ Because the database server and the report server are on the same server machine, this model is not suitable for an environment in which users access the application over the internet. To address the security issue of having the report/database server exposed to the internet, consider using the IIS ARR Reverse Proxy for the web server to act as a proxy for handling requests to the report server. See <a href="#">Create a Reverse Proxy for SQL Reporting Using Application Request Routing</a> for details.</li> </ul>

Overview of Server Architecture

Deployment Model	Description	Use this model if...
<p>Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 2</p>	<p>Install the database component on a server machine and the web/application, process server, and report components on a separate server machine.</p> <p>Split the report server (web service) from the database server hosting the report server database.</p> <p>Install reporting services on a server separate from the database engine.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have a small to medium sized organization that may not have a technical staff.</li> <li>▪ Your organization has more than one Microsoft SQL Server license.</li> <li>▪ Users will access DPS over the internet.</li> </ul>
<p>Three or More Servers</p>	<p>Install any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A single database server</li> <li>▪ One or more report servers</li> <li>▪ One or more web/application servers</li> <li>▪ One or more process servers, each on its own machine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have a large organization that has multiple locations, can afford multiple SQL Server licenses, and will use DPS on an internal Wide Area Network (WAN).</li> <li>▪ You need additional report, web/application, or process servers for load balancing, performance, security, or fault tolerance reasons.</li> <li>▪ You have complex deployment and firewall requirements.</li> </ul>

## Logical Tier Model

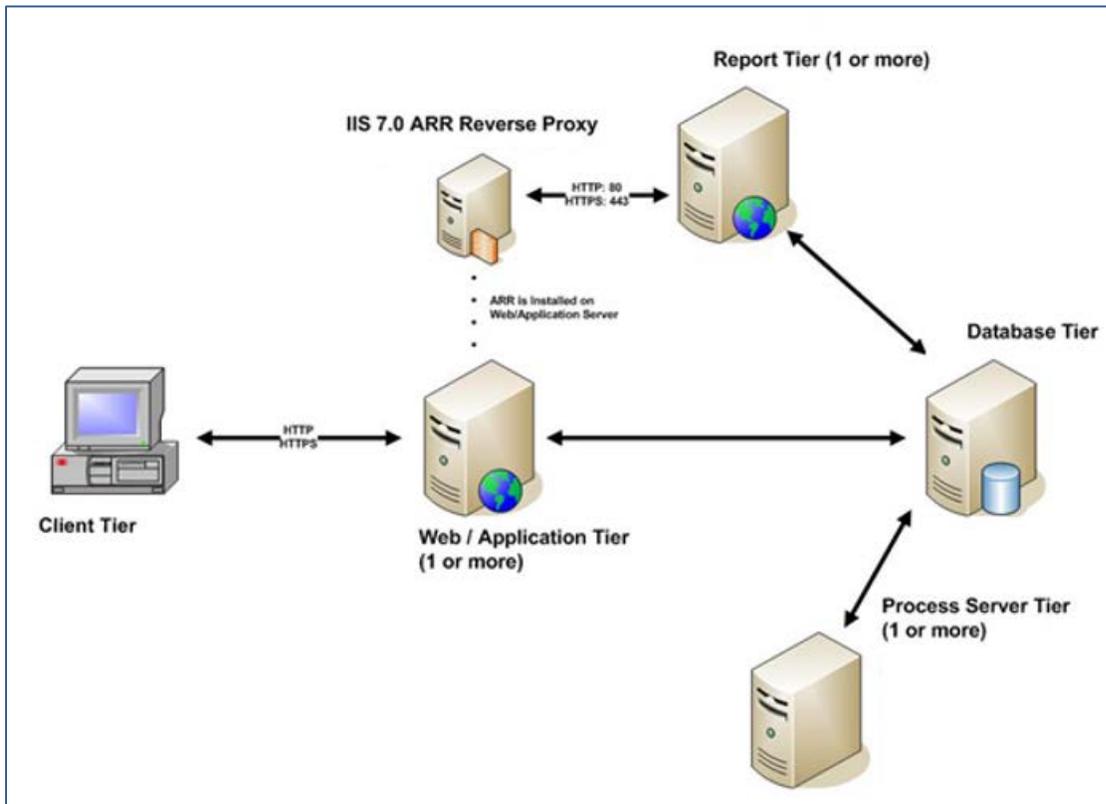
This diagram shows the logical tiers and technologies used at each tier of a DPS deployment. You do not necessarily need a separate physical server for each logical tier. If you use a single-server deployment model, you install and configure each tier on a single server.



## Logical Tier Model with Reverse Proxy

This diagram shows how the IIS ARR Reverse Proxy has been implemented on a web server to serve as a proxy for handling requests to the report server. This configuration addresses the security issue of having the report/database server exposed to the internet.

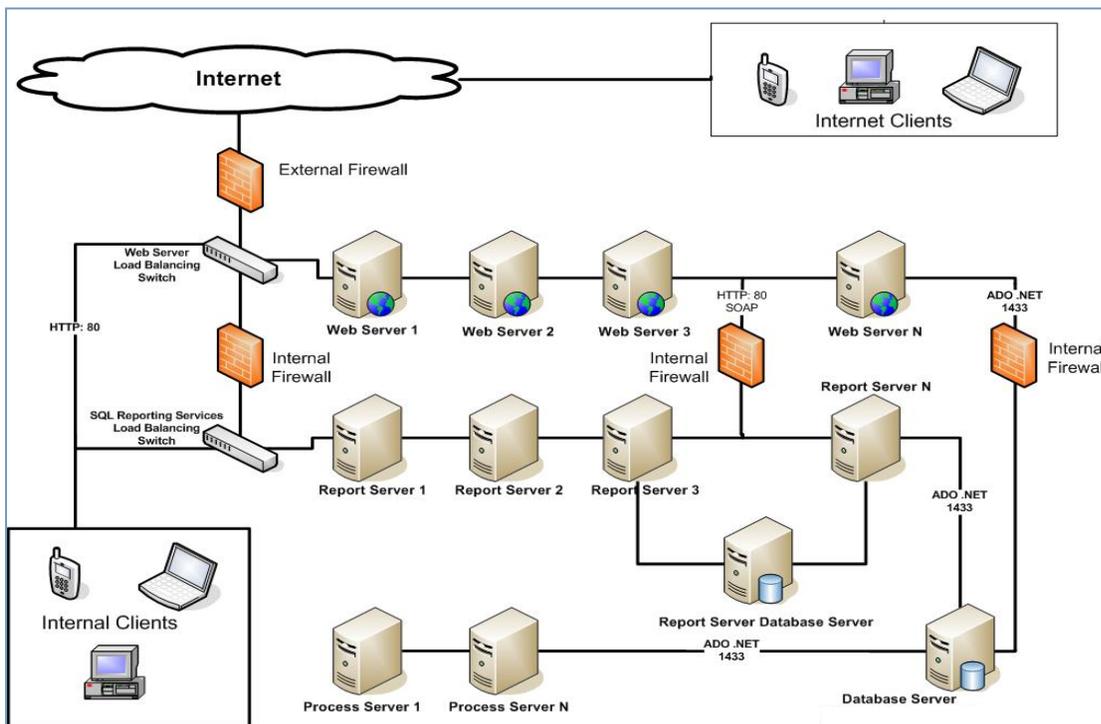
This diagram shows the logical tiers and technologies used at each tier of a DPS deployment. You do not necessarily need a separate physical server for each logical tier.



## Logical Tier Model with Three or More Servers

This diagram shows a DPS deployment that uses three or more servers.

**Note:** To load balance web servers, you must use the sticky session feature (also known as session affinity).



## Server Setup Checklists

Follow the appropriate checklist to configure your DPS servers, depending on your installation model:

- Single Server
- Dual-Server (Two Tier) Configuration 1
- Dual-Server (Two Tier) Configuration 2
- Three or More Servers

### Single-Server

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the local Windows System Administrators group.	
4.	Verify that your SQL Server Database Engine and Reporting Services installations meet the system requirements.	▪ <a href="#">Database Requirements</a>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings, or make sure that you have valid SQL Server credentials available for use during the installation.	
6.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and Shared Memory protocols are enabled.	▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a>
7.	Install Microsoft .NET Framework.	▪ <a href="#">.NET Architecture</a>
8.	Install Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) with ASP .NET enabled.	▪ <a href="#">Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server</a>
9.	Configure Reporting Services with native mode.	▪ <a href="#">Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services</a>
	If Reporting Services is already configured, you will need to know the Web Service URL and the name of the Report Server databases.	▪ <a href="#">How to Connect to the Report Service Web Service</a>
10.	Verify that the user account has the proper rights and privileges in Reporting Services.	▪ <a href="#">How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services</a>

Step	Description	Related Topics
11.	If you experience connection errors to SQL Reporting Services and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Firewall for Report Server Access</a></li> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access</a></li> </ul>
12.	Review the <a href="#">Web Server Post-Installation checklist</a> .	

## Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 1

### Database and Report Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the local Windows System Administrators group.	
4.	Verify that your SQL Server Database Engine and Reporting Services installations meet the system requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings, or make sure that you have valid SQL Server credentials available for use during the installation.	
6.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and Shared Memory protocols are enabled on your report server and database server.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a></li> </ul>
7.	Configure Reporting Services with native mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services</a></li> </ul>
	If Reporting Services is already configured, you will need to know the Web Service URL and the name of the Report Server databases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Connect to the Report Service Web Service</a></li> </ul>
8.	Verify that the user account performing the installation has the proper rights and privileges in Reporting Services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services</a></li> </ul>

Server Setup Checklists

Step	Description	Related Topics
9.	If you experience connection errors to your database or report server and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access</a></li> </ul>

## Web Application and Process Server Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Install Microsoft .NET Framework.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">.NET Architecture</a></li> </ul>
4.	Install Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) with ASP .NET enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation has the proper account credentials as stated in the database and report tier steps.	
6.	Ensure that you have the following information prior to starting your installation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Database Server\SQL instance name</li> <li>▪ Report Server database names</li> <li>▪ Report Server Web Service URL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Database Requirements</a></li> </ul>
7.	Review the <a href="#">Web Server Post-Installation checklist</a> .	

## Dual-Server (Two-Tier) Configuration 2

### Database Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the local Windows System Administrators group.	

Server Setup Checklists

Step	Description	Related Topics
4.	Verify that your SQL Server Database Engine and Reporting Services installations meet the system requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings, or make sure that you have valid SQL Server credentials available for use during the installation.	
6.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and Shared Memory protocols are enabled on your report server and database server.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a></li> </ul>
7.	If you experience connection errors to your database and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access</a></li> </ul>

## Web Application and Report Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Install Microsoft .NET Framework.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">.NET Architecture</a></li> </ul>
4.	Install Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) with ASP .NET enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server</a></li> </ul>
5.	Ensure that you have the SQL Server username and password that you created for Reporting Services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Prerequisite Report Server and SQL Server Database Credentials</a></li> </ul>
6.	Configure Reporting Services with native mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services</a></li> </ul>
	If Reporting Services is already configured, you will need to know the Web Service URL and the name of the Report Server databases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Connect to the Report Service Web Service</a></li> </ul>
7.	Verify that the user account has the proper rights and privileges in Reporting Services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services</a></li> </ul>

Server Setup Checklists

Step	Description	Related Topics
8.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings.	
9.	Verify that your SQL Server Reporting Services installation meets the system requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
10.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and Shared Memory protocols are enabled on your report server and database server.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a></li> </ul>
11.	If you experience connection errors to your database or report server and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Firewall for Report Server Access</a></li> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access</a></li> </ul>
12.	Review the <a href="#">Web Server Post-Installation checklist</a> .	

## Three or More Servers

### Database Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the local Windows System Administrators group.	
4.	Verify that your SQL Server Database Engine and Reporting Services installations meet the system requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings, or make sure that you have valid SQL Server credentials available for use during the installation.	
6.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and "Shared Memory" protocols are enabled on your report server and database server.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a></li> </ul>

Server Setup Checklists

Step	Description	Related Topics
7.	If you experience connection errors to your database and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access</a></li> </ul>

## Report Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the local Windows System Administrators group.	
4.	Verify that the user account has the proper rights and privileges in Reporting Services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation is a member of the sysadmin role in SQL Server security settings.	
6.	Verify that your SQL Server Database Engine and Reporting Services installations meet requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
7.	Use SQL Server Configuration manager to ensure that the TCP/IP and Shared Memory protocols are enabled on your report server and database server.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol (SQL Server Configuration Manager)</a></li> </ul>
8.	Configure Reporting Services with native mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services</a></li> </ul>
	If Reporting Services is already configured, you will need to know the Web Service URL and the name of the Report Server databases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">How to Connect to the Report Service Web Service</a></li> </ul>
9.	If you experience connection errors to your report server and have verified the previous steps, check that access is not being blocked by Windows or your firewall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Configure a Firewall for Report Server Access</a></li> </ul>

## Web / Application Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Install Microsoft .NET Framework.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">.NET Architecture</a></li> </ul>
4.	Install Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) with ASP .NET enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server</a></li> </ul>
5.	Verify that the user account performing the installation has the proper account credentials as stated in the database and report tier steps.	
6.	Ensure that you have the following information prior to starting your installation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Database Server\SQL instance name</li> <li>▪ Report Server database names</li> <li>▪ Report Server Web Service URL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">Database Requirements</a></li> </ul>
7.	Note the DPS installation location on your web server. You will need this information for the Process Server tier.	
8.	Review the <a href="#">Web Server Post-Installation checklist</a> .	

## Process Server Tier

Step	Description	Related Topics
1.	Verify that the server operating system is supported.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">System Requirements</a></li> </ul>
2.	Verify that you have at least 2 GB of disk space available for this installation.	
3.	Install Microsoft .NET Framework.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">.NET Architecture</a></li> </ul>
4.	Verify the location (path) of the existing <b>databases.enc</b> file on your web server. During the installation, you will need to provide this information.  The default location of this file is: C:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\.	
5.	Review the <a href="#">Dedicated Process Server Post-Installation checklist</a> .	

## Post-Installation Checklist (New Installations)

After you finish installing DPS for the first time, follow these steps.

If you have just finished installing an update, follow the steps in [Post-Installation Checklist \(Upgrades\)](#) instead.

### Web Server

Step	Description
1.	Set the WebLink password on the web server. To launch WebLink, on the web server, use <a href="http://localhost/deltekpsclient/weblink.application">http://localhost/deltekpsclient/weblink.application</a> .
2.	In WebLink, click the System Settings tab and review the <b>Polling Interval</b> and <b>Max Concurrent Jobs</b> field settings to confirm that they meet your needs.
3.	If you have a dedicated process server machine: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. On the web server, navigate to <b>Control Panel » Administrative Tools</b> and disable the <b>Deltek PS Process Server</b> service.</li> <li>b. Launch DPS, add the name of the process server, and then assign queues to the server that you inserted.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Click <b>Configuration » System Settings</b>.</li> <li>b. On the Servers tab, add the name of your process server.</li> <li>c. Assign the process queues to that process server.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ For new installations, perform the <a href="#">post-installation steps for new installations</a>.</li> <li>▪ For upgrade installations, perform the <a href="#">post-installation steps for upgrades</a>.</li> </ul>

**Warning:** Deltek recommends that the total of all of the process queues (per server) does not exceed the number in the Max Concurrent Jobs field.

Set the process queue maximum in DPS (Configuration » General » System Settings » Servers tab » Process Queues grid » Max field).

If the total of all of your process queues (per server) exceeds the number in the Max Concurrent Jobs field, only the number of jobs as specified in the Max Concurrent Jobs field will run concurrently. If you run too many concurrent jobs, you will add load to your database server and/or report server.

### Dedicated Process Server

See Step 2 of the **Web Server Post-installation Checklist** above to add and configure dedicated process servers in DPS.

### Additional/Optional Modules

DPS is a prerequisite for certain additional or optional modules. Install these modules before deploying DPS to end users.

## Client Tier (Workstation)

Step	Description
1.	Supply DPS users with the DPS URL: <a href="http://servername/DeltekPSclient">http://servername/DeltekPSclient</a> . Replace <b>servername</b> in the URL with your server name.
2.	When you launch DPS, the credentials for new and sample databases are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Username:</b> ADMIN</li> <li>▪ <b>Password:</b> &lt;no password&gt;</li> </ul>

## Post-Installation Checklist (Upgrades)

After you finish installing an update to DPS, follow these steps.

If you have just finished installing DPS for the first time, follow the steps in [Post-Installation Checklist \(New Installations\)](#) instead.

### Web Server

Step	Description
1.	Verify that the databases.enc file was copied over from the previous installation.
2.	Verify that the web.config file was copied over from the previous installation.
3.	Verify that unused values are commented out in the web.config file.
4.	Verify that the DeltekPSAppPool (or custom application pool) has the following settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>.NET CLR Version:</b> v4.0.</li> <li>▪ <b>Enable 32-bit Applications:</b> False</li> </ul>
5.	Verify the physical paths for the DeltekPS and DeltekPS\App and DeltekPSClient virtual directories.
6.	Verify that you can view VisionServices ( <a href="http://localhost/DeltekPS/VisionServices.aspx">http://localhost/DeltekPS/VisionServices.aspx</a> ).
7.	Verify that you can launch and run WebLink.
8.	Verify that you can launch and run DeltekPS.
9.	<p><b>If you have a dedicated Process Server machine:</b></p> <p>Perform these steps only if you previously applied any custom web.config settings to customize Process Server behavior.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Launch DeltekPS.</li> <li>b. Verify that the custom web.config settings were applied during the installation.</li> </ol> <p>For example, perform these steps if you have custom settings for the number of emails being sent at a time (EmailChunkSize) or the maximum size of an email (MaxEmailSize):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Click <b>Configuration » System Settings » Email Tab</b>.</li> <li>b. Verify or update the <b>Email Size Limit (Megabytes)</b> setting.</li> <li>c. Verify or update the <b>Number of Emails to Send at Once</b> setting.</li> </ol>
10.	Verify that the Process Server Windows Service is running.
11.	If you performed an in-place upgrade and entered <b>bypass</b> when prompted for the process server service identity password, you must update the identity with the correct password or the service will not start.

## **Dedicated Process Server**

See Steps 9, 10, and 11 of the [Web Server Post-installation Checklist \(Upgrades\)](#) to add and configure dedicated process servers in DPS.

## System Requirements

Some parts of the DPS application are distributed to logical tiers for performance, scalability, and security purposes. These logical tiers are distinct technologies required to run DPS, such as report server software or web server software. They may or may not be hosted on the same machine. The method that you use to distribute the DPS logical tiers across physical tiers or actual machines depends on your organization's needs.

**Note:** The software requirements for each logical tier are listed in the [Deltek Support Compatibility Matrix](#).

### Supported Versions and Compatible Versions

Supported versions are the most current, actively tested technologies used to deploy DPS.

Compatible versions are recent technologies that have been tested and used for deploying DPS in the past, but are not currently being tested. Deltek believes that they are still compatible with DPS.

## .NET Architecture

The DPS server-side architecture uses the Microsoft .NET Framework, a set of software technologies developed to connect information, people, systems, and devices.

.NET allows Deltek developers and your in-house IT staff to extend the DPS workflow capabilities by calling outside web services from within DPS. For example, you may send real-time, updated project information from DPS to an external collaboration web site so that your clients can view current project information.

.NET makes it possible for you to develop applications that integrate with DPS, call web services from within DPS, and communicate with DPS through mobile devices.

DPS requires Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6.2.

## Platform Virtualization

Virtual environment software, such as VMware®, resides in the hardware layer underneath the operating system and is used to partition a single server into a multiple server/multiple operating system environment. Deltek's product development makes limited use of virtual environments.

**Note:** See the *Virtual Environments Statement* document on the Deltek Customer Care Connect site (<http://support.deltek.com>) for more information.

## Database Requirements

You must have a Microsoft SQL Server database engine to run DPS. The Microsoft SQL Server edition that you choose to deploy with DPS depends on a number of factors, such as the size of your database and the number of employees actively using the application, which can impact database server performance.

- For firms with fewer than 50 employees, DPS supports Microsoft SQL Server Express Edition with Advanced Services, which has a database size limitation of 10 GB, 1 GB maximum utilized RAM, and is limited to the lesser of 1 CPU socket or four cores.

See this Microsoft article to learn about other limitations of this edition:

[https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc645993\(v=sql.120\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc645993(v=sql.120).aspx)

- For firms with more than 50 employees, DPS supports Microsoft SQL Server Standard and Enterprise Edition.

The machine on which you install Microsoft SQL Server depends on your firm's deployment model.

## SQL Server

### SQL Server Standard, Business Intelligence (BI), or Enterprise Edition

- If you decide to split the report server (web service) from the database server hosting the report server database, you need an additional Microsoft SQL Server license.
- Report server scale-out deployment is only available in Microsoft SQL Server Business Intelligence or Enterprise Edition. A scale-out deployment is an installation configuration that has multiple report server instances sharing a single report server database.
- The following Microsoft link lists the features supported by the different editions of Microsoft SQL Server. Click **Other Versions** and select the version that you are using:

[https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc645993\(v=sql.120\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc645993(v=sql.120).aspx)

### SQL Server Express Edition with Advanced Services

Owners of SQL Server Express Edition with Advanced Services (SQL Server Express) should note the following:

- The report server database must be hosted on the local machine running the SQL Server database engine instance. You cannot use a remote SQL Server instance to host the report server database.
- Any data sources that you use for reporting must be SQL Server databases that run on the same local machine that runs the SQL Server database engine instance. You cannot use remote data sources or other data source types. To use additional data source types, you must use a different edition of Reporting Services. This means that your DPS database must reside on the same machine as your report server databases.
- Use the Single Server Deployment Model or Configuration 1 of the Two Server Deployment Model.

## SQL Server Express Edition Requirement

If you are implementing SQL Server Express Edition, Deltek requires that you use SQL Server Express Edition with Advanced Services as the database and report server for your DPS implementation. It contains the database engine and reporting services required to manage the database and run reports.

The other SQL Express Edition installers do not have all the components needed to support DPS.

## Communication between DPS and the SQL Server Database

See the notes below about how to set up DPS to communicate with the SQL Server database.

- The DPS installer creates a Microsoft SQL Server logon account for the DPS database. The account requires the db\_owner database role membership in the Login Properties and User Mapping dialog box for the following databases:
  - DPS database
  - ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB databases

**Attention:** For more information and guidance on configuring rights, see [How to Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services](#).

- Use SQL Server Configuration Manager to enable the TCP/IP and Shared Memory network protocols on the Microsoft SQL Server to allow DPS to connect to the database. All network protocols are installed by SQL Server Setup, but may or may not be enabled.

**Attention:** For details, see the article [Enable or Disable a Server Network Protocol \(SQL Server Configuration Manager\)](#).

- Verify the name of your SQL Server Instance. The default DPS installation uses the server name for the connection and installs as an instance named SSQSERVER. Sometimes SQL Server is installed using an instance name other than the default (MSSQLSERVER). The SQL Server Express Edition installer from Microsoft installs as the named instance SQLEXPRESS.

**Note:**

- When you connect to the default SQL Server database engine instance, you use the name of your database server. When accepting connections, SQL Server automatically maps the default instance of the database engine to the server name.
- When connecting to a named instance of the SQL Server database engine, you must specify the name of the SQL Server plus the instance in the connection in the format **SERVERNAME\INSTANCENAME**.

For example, if your SQL Server is named SQLSERVER1 and you installed to an instance named SQLExpress, you specify the server connection in the format **SQLSERVER1\SQLExpress**.

- If you do not know the name of your SQL Server instance or you are unable to connect to your database server after installation, see the article [Determine Whether the Database Engine Is Installed and Started](#).

- DPS supports both SQL Server authentication modes: **Windows Authentication Only** or **SQL Server and Windows Authentication** (also known as Mixed Mode).

Mixed Mode is **required** for new installations. If you are unable to connect to your SQL database server and you have already performed the steps in the first two bullets of this list, you should verify that the SQL Server security settings are properly configured.

**Attention:** For details, see the article [Change Server Authentication Mode](#).

- If you experience connection errors to your database or report server and have verified the previous steps, verify that Windows (or your) firewall is not blocking access to the SQL Server database engine and reporting services.

**Attention:** See the following Microsoft article for detailed steps:

- [Configure a Firewall for Report Server Access](#)
- [Configure a Windows Firewall for Database Engine Access](#)

## Multiple Languages

You can install a blank DPS database in a selected language on your database server. The database that you select determines the language that displays in the DPS application user interface. If you are installing DPS for the first time, the installation routine includes a step in which you select the language database version that you want to use for the installation.

You can select from these languages:

- DPS 1.x:
  - English (United States or International)
- DPS 2.0, scheduled for release in late 2018:
  - France (Canada or France)
  - Spanish
  - Dutch (Netherlands)
  - Portuguese (Brazil)
  - German

## Database Maintenance Activities

Deltak recommends completing the following activities on your database daily:

1. Check database integrity.
2. Rebuild indexes (doing this daily is not required, but it should be done at regular intervals).
3. Update statistics.
4. Make a complete backup.

The Microsoft-hosted Open Source Project site [www.codeplex.com](http://www.codeplex.com) provides a project/tool for SQL Express users that you can use to create maintenance plans. It is called **ExpressMaint** (<http://expressmaint.codeplex.com/>).

## Database Requirements

---

This project maintains two utilities for automating the backup and maintenance of databases for prior and current SQL Server Express Edition releases. They are based on the sqlmaint application that shipped with SQL Server 2000, but were updated to support current released versions.

Microsoft provides basic documentation for manually creating a Windows scheduled task to work with SQL stored procedures for automating daily backups. See the following article:

[How to Schedule and Automate Backups of SQL Server Databases in SQL Server Express.](#)

Several SQL Server resource websites and the SQLPass community. See this resource, which provides details on automating database maintenance steps using SQL Express. See the following article:

[SQL Server Backup, Integrity Check, and Index and Statistics Maintenance.](#)

---

## **PART 3: ADVANCED TECHNICAL TOPICS**

## Microsoft SQL Server Edition and Version Information

Use these links to learn about recommended SQL Server service packs and cumulative updates.

### Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Service Pack 1 (SP1)

- Microsoft SQL Server 2016 SP1 Update. This package contains the Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Service Pack 1 update to be applied to existing SQL Server 2016 installations:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=54276>

### Microsoft SQL Server 2017 Cumulative Update

- Cumulative update package 6 for SQL Server 2017 RTM:

[http://catalog.update.microsoft.com/v7/site/Search.aspx?q=SQL%20Server%202017%20RTM%20Cumulative%20Update%20\(CU\)%206%20KB4101464%20](http://catalog.update.microsoft.com/v7/site/Search.aspx?q=SQL%20Server%202017%20RTM%20Cumulative%20Update%20(CU)%206%20KB4101464%20)

### Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Cumulative Update

- Cumulative update package 6 for SQL Server 2016 SP1:

[http://catalog.update.microsoft.com/v7/site/Search.aspx?q=SQL%20Server%202016%20Service%20Pack%201%20Cumulative%20Update%20\(CU\)%206%20KB4037354%20](http://catalog.update.microsoft.com/v7/site/Search.aspx?q=SQL%20Server%202016%20Service%20Pack%201%20Cumulative%20Update%20(CU)%206%20KB4037354%20)

### Microsoft SQL Server 2016 Express Edition with Advanced Services

- If you are using the free edition of SQL Server as your database and reporting services engine, download and install Microsoft SQL Server 2016 with Advanced Services:

[https://download.microsoft.com/download/9/0/7/907AD35F-9F9C-43A5-9789-52470555DB90/ENU/SQLEXPADV\\_x64\\_ENU.exe](https://download.microsoft.com/download/9/0/7/907AD35F-9F9C-43A5-9789-52470555DB90/ENU/SQLEXPADV_x64_ENU.exe)

- You must also download and install SQL Server Management Studio, which does not come as part of SQL Express:

<http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=840946>

### Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Tools

- Microsoft SQL Server Report Builder for Microsoft SQL Server 2014. You can use the Report Builder standalone version or the ClickOnce version of Report Builder installed with Reporting Services:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=42301>

- Microsoft SQL Server Data Tools - Business Intelligence for Visual Studio 2013. Installs Microsoft SQL Server Data Tools Business Intelligence project templates for Analysis Services, Integration Services, and Reporting Services that support Visual Studio 2013 and SQL Server 2014:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=42313>

# Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) Installation on Windows Server

A prerequisite for installing DPS is that Microsoft Information Server (IIS) must be installed on the web/application server. The setup script checks that all required IIS features are installed on the server. If not, the script prompts you to install them.

Run the setup script with the [EnableIISRequiredFeatures switch](#) if the IIS prerequisite check indicates that you have not enabled all required IIS modules. This switch uses the Enable-WindowsOptionalFeature PowerShell cmdlet to enable required IIS modules that are currently disabled.

## Required IIS Features

The following features are prerequisites for DPS installation. Enable them on the Select Role Services screen.

Area	Feature
<b>Common HTTP Features</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Default Document</li> <li>▪ Directory Browsing</li> <li>▪ HTTP Errors</li> <li>▪ Static Content</li> <li>▪ HTTP Redirection</li> </ul>
<b>Health and Diagnostics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ HTTP Logging</li> <li>▪ Request Monitor (recommended)</li> <li>▪ Tracing (recommended)</li> </ul>
<b>Performance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Static Content Compression</li> </ul>
<b>Security</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Windows Authentication (only necessary if you will be using it)</li> <li>▪ Request Filtering</li> </ul>
<b>Application Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ .NET Extensibility 4.5</li> <li>▪ ASP.NET 4.5 (Add Roles and Features Wizard dialog box displays when you select this option. Click <b>Add Features</b> button.)</li> <li>▪ CGI (Required if you will be using Deltek Touch products)</li> <li>▪ ISAPI Extensions</li> <li>▪ ISAPI Filters</li> </ul>
<b>Management Tools</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ IIS Management Console</li> <li>▪ IIS Management Scripts and Tools</li> </ul>

## Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services

DPS uses Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services as its report management and delivery platform. There are several things to consider when you migrate to DPS:

- SQL Server Reporting Services is not installed as part of the DPS installation. SQL Server Reporting Services must be installed and configured before DPS installation so that DPS can connect to the report server.
- The DPS reporting RDL (report definition language) schema supports the latest versions of SQL RS 2012 and 2014. DPS does not support SQL Server RS 2008 and 2005 Business Intelligence Development Studio (BIDS).

### Overview of SQL Server Reporting Services

Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services is a server-based reporting platform that you can use to create and manage reports that contain data from relational and multidimensional data sources. The reports that you create can be viewed and managed over an Internet connection. Reporting Services includes the following core components:

- A complete set of tools that you can use to create, manage, and view reports.
- A Report Server component that hosts and processes reports in a variety of formats. Output formats include HTML, PDF, TIFF, Excel, CSV, and more.
- An API that allows developers to integrate or extend data and report processing in custom applications, or create custom tools to build and manage reports.

The reports that you build can be based on relational or multidimensional data from SQL Server, Analysis Services, Oracle, or any Microsoft .NET data provider such as ODBC or OLE DB. You can create tabular, matrix, and free-form reports. You can also create ad hoc reports that use predefined models and data sources.

Reporting Services uses URLs to access the Report Server web service and Report Manager. Before you can use either application, you must configure at least one URL each for the web service and Report Manager. Reporting Services provides default values for both application URLs that work well in most deployment scenarios, including side-by-side deployments with other web services and applications.

Reporting Services uses a SQL Server database for internal storage. The database is a required component used to store reports, session data, resources, and server metadata.

The benefits of Reporting Services include:

- **Ease of Deployment and Management:** SSRS is embedded in the SQL Server that database clients already use. This streamlines deployment and updates, and provides a platform for delivery of new functionality for years to come.
- **Industry Leading Platform:** SSRS is fast becoming one of the leading Business Intelligence (BI) platforms on the market.
- **Better Technology Alignment with DPS:** SSRS aligns with the Microsoft-centric technology strategy for DPS.

**Note:** Scale-out configuration of SSRS is supported and provides a load balanced configuration for scalability. This configuration requires the Enterprise Edition of SQL Server.

## More Information about Reporting Services

The best way to learn about Reporting Services is through the documentation included with your SQL Server (Books Online, Microsoft Labs, and so on).

These articles describe how to configure the latest versions of Reporting Services:

- [Getting Started \(SQL Server 2012\)](#)
- [Configuring Reporting Services](#)

These articles provide additional information about Reporting Services:

- [What is SQL Server Reporting Services \(SSRS\)?](#)
- [SQL Server Documentation](#)

## Report Server Licensing Requirements

The method that you use to deploy your Report Server depends on the edition and licenses you own for your Microsoft SQL Server database. If you plan to host your Reporting Services web service on a machine separate from the Reporting Services report server database, you must determine whether your SQL Server edition and licenses can support this deployment.

The following Microsoft page describes the licensing options available with SQL Server and Reporting Services:

[https://www.microsoft.com/en-US/sql-server/sql-server-2017?&OCID=AID631226\\_SEM\\_9gSDPzSr](https://www.microsoft.com/en-US/sql-server/sql-server-2017?&OCID=AID631226_SEM_9gSDPzSr)

## Features Supported by Different SQL Server Editions

This table shows the features that come with the commonly used editions of Microsoft SQL Server available on the market today and supported by DPS.

Feature	Express with Advanced Services	Standard	Enterprise
<b>Custom Reporting</b>			
<a href="#">Report Builder</a>	✓	✓	✓
Report Models for Report Builder	-	✓	✓
<a href="#">Report Designer (SSDT-BI)</a>	✓	✓	✓
<b>Standard Reporting</b>			
Access to All Standard Reports		✓	✓
Report History (Previously Run)	-	✓	✓
Email Reports	-	✓	✓
Email Report Links	-	✓	✓

Feature	Express with Advanced Services	Standard	Enterprise
Schedule Reports	-	✓	✓
Schedule and Report History	-	✓	✓
Search and Download in Preview	-	✓	✓

You can also refer to the [Features Supported by the Editions of SQL Server 2014 article](#). Click **Other Versions** at the top and select the version that you use.

## Custom Reports and Custom Invoices

### Supported Report Writing Tools

DPS supports the following Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services report-writing tools for creating custom reports and custom invoices:

- Report Builder 3.0
- SQL Server Data Tools - Business Intelligence Report Writer for Visual Studio 2013 (referred to as SSDT-BI 2013 Report Designer)

These report-writing tools produce a report file with the RDL 2010 schema that DPS requires.

**Note:** See the [Deltek for Professional Services Custom Reports and Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Guide](#) for help downloading and installing the supported report-writing tools and creating custom reports.

### Upgrade Custom Reports and Custom Invoices

If you are upgrading from an earlier DPS version, see the [Deltek for Professional Services Custom Reports and Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Guide](#) for upgrade instructions.

### Summary of Upgrading Custom Reports and Invoices

DPS Version Upgrading From...	Upgrade Action Required	DPS Custom Reports and Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Guide
An earlier 7.x version (your custom reports and/or custom invoices have an RDL 2005 or RDL 2008 schema)	Upgrade your reports to the RDL 2010 schema.	See Appendix A: Custom Reports and Migrating from Vision to DPS On-Premise.

DPS Version Upgrading From...	Upgrade Action Required	DPS Custom Reports and Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Guide
<p>A 6.x version (Your custom reports and/or custom invoices have an RDL 2005 schema.)</p>	<p>Complete both of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Upgrade your reports to the RDL 2010 schema.</li> <li>▪ Perform additional steps for changes to some DPS database table names.</li> </ul>	<p>See the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Appendix A: Custom Reports and Migrating from Vision to DPS On-Premise</li> <li>▪ “Vision 7.0 Database Table Name Changes that Affect Custom Reports” section in Appendix A: Custom Reports and Migrating from Vision to DPS On-Premise.</li> </ul>

## Extra Space in Invoice Header

If you are using DPS with SQL Server Reporting Services, your invoices will print with extra space in the header when the top margins are expanded. This is a known issue with SQL Server Reporting Services.

Deltek recommends that you carefully review your invoice templates, and wherever possible, reduce the top margins in the DPS Invoice Template Editor to prevent the extra space issue from occurring.

## Configure Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services

### Important Information about Configuring Reporting Services

- For more information about configuring Report Services, see [Important Information about Configuring Report Services](#) and [Reporting Services Configuration Manager \(Native Mode\)](#).
- If you have configured the Report Server service account to be a domain account, Reporting Services will use Kerberos Authentication by default. You must ensure that you have created an SPN for the account. To configure an SPN, see the article [Register a Service Principal Name \(SPN\) for a Report Server](#).
- For more information about Kerberos authentication, see the article [Configure Windows Authentication on the Report Server](#).
- Alternatively, you can configure the **RSReportServer.config** file with the following XML structure, which specifies NTLM only. This configuration is for deployments that do not support Kerberos or to work around Kerberos authentication errors (HTTP 401 errors) :

```
<AuthenticationTypes>
  <RSWindowsNTLM/>
</AuthenticationTypes>
```

## Initial Setup Steps

Use these steps to configure your initial SQL Server Reporting Services setup. These steps are required for DPS to verify that SQL Server Reporting Services exists. DPS will use the accounts specified on the Report Server tab of WebLink to make connections to Reporting Services.

**Note:** Do not configure an Execution Account as part of Report Server configuration. If you do, the Execution Account will be used instead of the credentials listed in WebLink. This may result in reporting errors in DPS.

### To configure your initial setup:

1. Click **Start » All Programs » Microsoft SQL Server <Select Your Version> » Configuration Tools » Reporting Services Configuration Manager** to launch the Reporting Services Configuration Wizard.
2. On the Reporting Services Configuration Connection dialog box, select your SQL Reporting Services Instance Name, and then click **Connect**.  
  
If you have multiple installations of Reporting Services, you may see more than one instance. MSSQLServer is the default instance.
3. On the Report Server Status pane of the Reporting Services Configuration Manager dialog box, click **Start** to start the Reporting Services instance. If it is already running, click **Service Account** in the left pane.
4. On the Service Account pane of the Reporting Services Configuration Manager dialog box, choose the appropriate account and click **Apply**. Microsoft recommends using the Network Service account.  
  
For additional information on choosing a service account, see [Service Account - Reporting Services Native Mode \(Configuration Manager\)](#).  
  
If you have configured the Report Server Service Account to be a domain account, Reporting Services will use Kerberos Authentication by default.
5. The Service Account pane of the Reporting Services Configuration Manager dialog box displays again, showing the results in the bottom pane. Click **Web Service URL** in the left pane.
6. On the Web Service URL pane, accept the default values.  
  
The default value for **Virtual Directory** is **ReportServer**. If you installed Report Server as an instance, the virtual directory is usually **ReportServer** and the instance name, separated by a character, such as an underscore or dollar sign.
7. Take note of the Report Server web service URL shown in the Web Service URL dialog box, in case DPS is unable to connect to the Report Server during the installation and prompts you for the correct path.
8. Click **Apply** to accept your settings. If the settings are correct, the Results pane displays the status.
9. Click **Database** in the left pane.  
  
DPS uses the Report Server web service URL at the bottom of the dialog box as part of its test connection URL when it tries to connect to the Report Server.  
  
SQL Server Reporting Services does not require IIS to be enabled.
10. In the Report Server Database pane, click **Change Database**.

11. On the Change Database screen, choose whether to create a new Report Server database or use an existing one. For a new installation, select **Create a new report server database**. Click **Next**.
12. Enter the database **Server Name** and a user account that has privileges to create or select the database and assign the required rights.
  - a. Click **Test Connection** to test your credentials. Make any needed corrections.
  - b. Click **OK** when you have connected successfully to the database. The Change Database screen displays.
  - c. Click **Next**.
13. Accept the default values. Click **Next**.

**Note:** Only **Native Mode** is supported. Select **Native Mode** if it is not selected by default.

14. In the Credentials pane of the Change Database screen, specify the type of credentials and accounts that Reporting Services will use to connect the database. Click **Next**.
15. Review the summary of the changes that you made. Click **Next**.  
You can watch as the Report Server databases are created.
16. Click **Finish** when all steps are marked as successfully completed.
17. In the left pane of the Report Services Configuration Manager dialog box, click **Report Manager URL**.
18. In the Report Manager URL pane, accept the default values. Click **Apply**.
19. Click **Encryption Keys** in the left pane and back up the encryption keys to a safe location. Click **Apply**.
20. Click **Exit**. You are now ready to begin the DPS installation.

## Connect to the Report Server Web Service

SQL Server Reporting Services provides access to the full functionality of the Report Server through the Report Server web service, **ReportingService2005.asmx**, an XML web service with a SOAP API.

The web service uses SOAP over HTTP and acts as a communication interface between client programs and the Report Server. It provides the interface for enumerating the reports and report folders and a host of other capabilities for report execution, rendering, and management

The web service provides two endpoints: one for report execution and one for report management. The DPS setup script connects to the report execution endpoint.

### Specify the Report Server Host Name and URL

When you run the setup script, the setup attempts to connect to the Reporting Service web service screen. If it cannot, it returns an error message and displays the Specify Report Server and Report Server URL Information screen.

Complete one of the following actions:

- Verify that the information on the screen is correct. Click Enter.
- If the information is incorrect, update the fields with the correct values:

Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services

- **Report Server:** The Report Server name is the host name (machine name) of your Report Server machine.
- **Report Server URL:** This is the URL used to connect to the Reporting Services web service on the Report Server. It should be in the format:  
 https://<Report Server Fully Qualified Domain Name>/Virtual Directory/  
 For example: <https://dpsreportserver.company.com/reportserver>  
 The setup script automatically appends **reportservice2005.asmx** to the URL.

Elements in the Report Server URL

URL Element	Description
<b>Fully Qualified Domain Name</b>	The full DNS name of the server, which must match the assigned SSL certificate.
<b>Virtual Directory</b>	This is the name of the folder that contains the XML web service for report execution. This folder is configured during setup or when you run the Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services Configuration tool. The default name is <b>reportserver</b> .  If you are unsure of the name, follow the steps in <a href="#">Identify Virtual Directory Name</a> .  If you installed Reporting Services as an instance, the name of the virtual directory may also include the instance name. For example, reportserver_INSTANCENAME.
<b>&lt;endpointname&gt;.asmx</b>	The setup script automatically appends <b>reportservice2005.asmx</b> to the URL.  This is the name of the web service endpoint. The <b>2005</b> in the name does not refer to any version of SQL Server.

Identify Virtual Directory Name

**To identify the virtual directory name:**

1. Click **Start » All Programs » Microsoft SQL Server <Select Your Version> » Configuration Tools » Reporting Services Configuration Manager**.
2. Connect to the Report Server Web Service URL in the left pane.
3. Check the **Virtual Directory** field in the right pane.

**Note:** Make sure that the entry in the **Virtual Directory** field matches the virtual directory listed on the [Specify Report Server and Report Server URL](#) screen.

If you have not configured SQL Reporting Services, click the Help icon in the lower left corner of the Reporting Services Configuration Manager dialog box to access Microsoft documentation for configuring Reporting Services.

## SQL Report Server Database Prompt During Setup

If the DPS setup script is unable to connect to the ReportServer database server or to identify the Reporting Services databases, it will prompt you for the database server\Instance hosting the report server databases as well as the name of the Report Server database. You will be prompted to provide sysadmin credentials to authenticate to the database server and prompted for the SQL login credentials (SQL Server or Windows account) that will be granted db\_owner rights to the ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB databases.

Enter the following information:

- **Report Database Server:** Enter the name of the database server that contains the Report Server databases. If the database server is using a specific instance name, enter the name in the format Server\Instance.
- Accept the **WI (Windows Integrated)** option if you use Windows integrated security. If you do not, enter the SQL login and password. If you do not use Windows integrated security, make sure that your server is configured to support Mixed Mode Security.
  - **SQL Login:** The default SYSADMIN account for SQL Server is **sa**.
  - **SQL Password:** Enter the password associated with this SQL Login.
- **ReportServer Database:** Enter the name of your ReportServer database. Typically, the default name for this database is **ReportServer**. If you have an instance, then the name is **ReportServer\$InstanceName**. If you are unsure of the name, follow the steps in [Identify ReportServer Database Names](#).
- **ReportServerTempDB Database:** Enter the name of your ReportServerTempDB database. Typically, the default name for this database is **ReportServerTempDB**. If you have an instance, then it is **ReportServer\$InstanceNameTempDB**. If you are unsure of the name, follow the steps in [Identify ReportServer Database Names](#).

**Note:** If the SQL Login does not have db\_owner membership of the Report Server and ReportServerTempDB databases, setup grants these rights.

### Identify ReportServer Database Names

**To identify the ReportServer and ReportServer TempDB databases names, complete the following steps on your Report Server:**

1. Click **Start » All Programs » Microsoft SQL Server <Select your Version> » Configuration Tools » Reporting Services Configuration Manager**.
2. On the Reporting Services Configuration Manager dialog box, click **Database** in the left pane, and then click **Change Database** in the right pane.
3. On the Change Database screen, select the **Choose an existing report server database** option. Click **Next**. The Change Database/Database Server screen displays.
4. If you are:
  - Logged in as an Administrator, accept the default values to make a connection using Integrated Authentication.
  - Not logged in as an Administrator, select **SQL Server Account** from the **Authentication Type** drop-down list. Enter the System Administrator (SA) credentials in the **Username** and **Password** fields.

5. Click **Next**.
6. Use the **Report Server Database** drop-down list to see the names of the **ReportServer** and **ReportServerTempDB** databases. Click **Cancel**.

## Give Your Account Proper Rights and Privileges in Reporting Services Web Services

Two types of credentials are required for the Report Server installation to complete successfully:

- You must have a Windows account (local or domain) with proper rights and privileges to the Report Server web services component. This account must have Content Manager and System Administrator privileges in the Reporting Services Report Manager Tool. These privileges prevent 401 (unauthorized access) errors from occurring when the installation tests the connection to the Reporting Services web service and when you test and run reports.
- The Local Windows Administrator Group on the report server will appear to already have the Content Manager and System Administrator roles in Reporting Services. However, the Windows account must still be granted these rights explicitly so that the installation can connect to Reporting Services and assign the proper privileges to the local DPS Windows account that the installer creates.
- You must have a Report Server SQL Server database login that is a member of the db\_owner role for the ReportServer and ReportSeverTempDB databases.

### To configure/verify rights and privileges to the Report Server web services component:

1. Log on locally to the report server desktop console with a Windows account that is a member of the local administrator group.
2. Launch the Report Manager URL (<http://localhost/reports>):

You must be on the server and browse to the Report Manager URL using localhost as the server name (<http://localhost/reports>) to see the Report Manager configuration options.

If you do not see the configuration options, launch Internet Explorer using the **Run as administrator** option to run Internet Explorer with elevated privileges.

3. Click **Folder Settings** at the top of the SQL Server Reporting Services screen.
4. Click **New Role Assignment**.
5. In the Content Manager role, add the account that you will be logged into when you perform the DPS setup.

The account appears in the listing with the Content Manager rights.

During setup, this account is used to connect to the report server and install DPS reports into Reporting Services. (This is also the account listed in WebLink to run DPS reports).

If you do not enter a different account, the setup process creates an account named **DeltekPS** that is assigned Content Manager and System Administrator rights to load and run DPS reports on behalf of DPS users.

6. Click **Site Settings » Security » New Role Assignment**.
7. Enter your Windows account and select the **System Administrator** role.

## Prerequisite Report Server and SQL Server Database Credentials

During DPS setup, when the script is testing for proper rights to the report server, a SQL Server account is required for connecting to the SQL Server database that hosts the report server databases used for managing the report server and DPS reports. This account must be configured on the SQL Server that hosts the report server. (Most installations have the SQL Server report server database on the same machine as the report server web server component.)

To avoid errors during the report server installation, or when testing WebLink entries or running reports, you must configure a report server SQL Server database login and give it membership to the db\_owner role on the SQL Server that hosts the ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB databases and your DPS database.

**Note:** The steps below should also be performed on your database.

### To configure/verify rights and privileges to the Report Server database server component:

1. Launch Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Click the plus sign before the server name to expand the server, and then expand the Security folder.
3. Right-click the **Logins** folder and select **New Login**.
4. Select the Windows account, enter an existing SQL Server login, or create a new SQL Server login and assign it a password. The example below creates an account named DelttekPS.
5. Click **User Mapping** to display the User Mapping screen.
6. Select the **ReportServer** database option in the **Users mapped to this login** section.  
The Database role membership for the server becomes enabled in the bottom section.
7. Select the **db\_owner** option to add the login to the db\_owner role for the database.
8. Repeat the same steps for the ReportServerTempDB database.
9. Repeat the same steps to map the login to the DPS database and give it **db\_owner** role membership to the database.

## Configure Transaction Document Management

DPS Transaction Document Management (TDM) uses Microsoft SQL Server FILESTREAM technology to store and retrieve documents in a SQL Server database. Deltek has chosen to configure FILESTREAM functionality and to store these documents in a separate database rather than in your DPS transactional database. These documents include transaction-related supporting documents as well as Adobe InDesign templates.

FILESTREAM is a prerequisite to installing DPS and the various setup scripts will check to ensure that it is correctly installed and configured. If it is not, then you will need to install and configure it before you can install DPS. The setup scripts will also create the FILESTREAM database (<databaseName>FILES) for you automatically with the Setup and SetupDatabaseNew switches and will check to ensure the FILESTREAM database exists with SetupAndMigrate and MigrateDatabase and if it does not the setup will automatically create it.

This section will help you configure FILESTREAM and DPS TDM.

**Warning:** Your separate DPS and FILESTREAM (TDM) databases must be backed up on the same schedule so that they will be in sync if a restore is needed.

### Prerequisites

Install or upgrade to the current version of DPS.

### FILESTREAM Best Practices

Read the [FILESTREAM Best Practices](#) article before you start.

Some examples of FILESTREAM best practices are:

- Disable short file names on FILESTREAM computer systems because they take significantly longer to create. To disable short file names, use the Windows fsutil utility.
- Regularly defragment FILESTREAM computer systems.
- Use 64-KB NTFS clusters. Compressed volumes must be set to 4-KB NTFS clusters.
- Disable indexing on FILESTREAM volumes and use the Windows fsutil utility to set **disablelastaccess**.
- Disable antivirus scanning of FILESTREAM volumes, if possible. If antivirus scanning is necessary, avoid setting policies that automatically delete offending files.
- Ensure that your nightly backup routine (and any other backup processes) back up the FILESTREAM database at the same time as your DPS transaction database. Metadata for uploaded files is stored in the DPS database, while the actual uploaded file data is stored in the FILESTREAM database. If you restore one or both databases and the database backups are out of sync, data issues may occur. See “Databases Out of Sync” Issue for more information.

**Note:** The DPS Backup Utility application, on the Utilities menu, automatically backs up both the DPS transaction database and the FILESTREAM database.

## Identify the SQL Server to Host the FILESTREAM Database

In many DPS configurations, the SQL Server that hosts the DPS transaction database also hosts the FILESTREAM database. However, DPS TDM has been developed to allow the FILESTREAM database to exist on a separate SQL Server instance.

## Enable FILESTREAM on SQL Server

You must enable FILESTREAM on the SQL Server instance intended to host the FILESTREAM database before you can create the database. Because FILESTREAM is not enabled by default, you must enable FILESTREAM during the SQL Server installation or after SQL Server is installed. See the appropriate section for your installation.

### Enable FILESTREAM during SQL Server Installation

**To enable FILESTREAM during SQL Server installation:**

1. Open the Database Engine Configuration.
2. Click the FILESTREAM tab and ensure that the following options are selected:
  - **Enable FILESTREAM for Transact-SQL access**
  - **Enable FILESTREAM for file I/O streaming access**
  - **Allow remote clients to have streaming access to FILESTREAM data**

**Note:** By default, the Windows share name created for FILESTREAM access will be the SQL Server instance name (default SQL instances are named MSSQLSERVER). Deltek recommends that you use the default selections.

3. Click **Next** to continue.

### Enable FILESTREAM after SQL Server is installed

**To enable FILESTREAM after installing SQL Server:**

1. On the database server, open the SQL Server Configuration Manager.
2. Right-click your SQL Server service, and click **Properties** on the shortcut menu.
3. Click the FILESTREAM tab, ensure that all three options are selected, and click **OK**.

**Note:** By default, the Windows share name created for FILESTREAM access will be the SQL Server instance name (default SQL instances are named MSSQLSERVER). Deltek recommends that you use the default selections.

**In addition, complete the following configuration settings in SQL Server properties:**

1. Open SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Right-click the server, and click **Properties**.
3. Select the **Advanced** page.

4. Check to ensure that the **Running Values** are displaying that the **Filestream Access level** is set to **Full access enabled**.
5. Click **OK**, and restart the SQL Server service.

## Configure and Validate the FILESTREAM Database with WebLink

After the FILESTREAM database has been created and the IIS Application Pool identity has been granted db\_owner rights to the FILESTREAM database, use the WebLink Utility to create the FILESTREAM database schema.

### To configure the database schema and verify the configuration:

1. Launch and log in to the WebLink utility on the DPS web/application server.
2. From the **Current Database** drop-down list, select the DPS database that will be used with DPS TDM.
3. Select the **Enable FILESTREAM** check box.

You will receive a message asking if you would like to verify that the FILESTREAM database is configured correctly.

By default, WebLink prefills:

- The name of the SQL Server being used for the DPS database
- The name of the FILESTREAM database (required and grayed out)

If you are hosting the FILESTREAM database on a different instance of SQL Server, click **No** and modify the name of the FILESTREAM SQL Server. After you make the necessary changes, click **Test Connection** on the WebLink menu to re-test and create the FILESTREAM database schema.

**Note:** Your FILESTREAM database can exist on a different SQL Server instance.

4. Click **Yes** to validate the configuration.  
A message displays indicating that the FILESTREAM database is not configured for use and asking if you would like to configure it.
5. Click **Yes** to create the FILESTREAM database objects (tables, indexes, and so on).  
When the objects are created, a message displays saying that the configuration is complete.

## Files Administration Utility in DPS

Use the DPS Files Administration utility to search for and view files that were uploaded into DPS. These include supporting documents that were uploaded for DPS transactions, as well as InDesign templates that were imported or created using the DPS Merge Templates application.

### To view the documents that have been uploaded using the Files Administration utility:

1. Open the DPS application.
2. On the DPS Utilities menu, click **Files Administration**.

Configure Transaction Document Management

3. On the Files Administration dialog box, use the **Date Range** fields to select the start and end dates to define the date range to search.  
DPS defaults to use the past three days.
4. Click **Refresh Files List** to populate the Files grid.  
Records that match the start and end date criteria display.
5. To further refine your results set, complete one or more of the following actions:
  - Enter specific text that you want to find. DPS searches the **File Name** and **Description** fields to locate the matching text.
  - Open the lookup and select a **User ID**.
  - Use the drop-down list to select a DPS application. This drop-down list displays the applications that allow supporting documents.
6. Click **Refresh Files List** to activate the search.  
The Files grid lists all of the documents that match your criteria.
7. Click the **File Name** link to open the associated PDF.

### “Databases Out of Sync” Issue

The Databases Out of Sync dialog box displays when the files in the DPS and FILESTREAM databases are not synchronized. This file mismatch can occur when there is a database backup or restore on one database, but not the other. In this situation, the **File Name** link cannot open the selected file. Click **OK** to return to the Files Administration utility. Then contact your system administrator for details.

## Troubleshooting FILESTREAM

This section lists potential problems, causes, and solutions for issues with FILESTREAM.

### Problem 1

You test the database connection for the first time in WebLink, and WebLink cannot create the FILESTREAM database objects.

<b>Possible Cause</b>	The FILESTREAM filegroup name is not in the required format: <b>[DeltekPSFILESTREAMDBName]_FS</b> .
<b>Solution</b>	Reformat the FILESTREAM filegroup name.

### Problem 2

You receive a “FILESTREAM data cannot be placed on empty filegroup” error.

<b>Possible Cause</b>	The FILESTREAM filegroup is not configured.
<b>Solution</b>	Configure the FILESTREAM filegroup, and confirm that the FILESTREAM filegroup name is in the required format: <b>[DeltekPSFILESTREAMDBName]_FS</b> .

### Problem 3

When a user attempts to upload a document, DPS displays a message that it has not been configured to upload supporting documents.

<b>Possible Cause</b>	The <b>Enable FILESTREAM</b> option is not selected in WebLink and/or FILESTREAM is not configured properly (WebLink is unable to connect to the FILESTREAM database or the FW_Files table was not created.)
<b>Solution</b>	Confirm that the <b>Enable FILESTREAM</b> option is selected in WebLink and that FILESTREAM is configured properly.

### Problem 4

When you test the FILESTREAM configuration in WebLink, a message displays saying that the FILESTREAM database cannot be opened and that the login failed for the user account running the IIS Application Pool Identity.

<b>Possible Cause</b>	The FILESTREAM database has not been created or has not been created with the required naming format, or the identity of the DeltekPSAppPool in IIS has not been granted db_owner rights to the FILESTREAM database.
<b>Solution</b>	Confirm that the FILESTREAM database exists and has been properly named and that the IIS Application Pool Identity has the required database rights.

## Using FILESTREAM with Other SQL Server Features

Refer to this table for information about how FILESTREAM works with other SQL Server features.

Feature	Use with FILESTREAM
All features	See <a href="#">Using FILESTREAM with Other SQL Server Features</a> .
SQL Server Availability Groups	See <a href="#">FILESTREAM and FileTable with Always On Availability Groups (SQL Server)</a> .
Transparent Data Encryption (TDE)	FILESTREAM can be used with TDE although the FILESTREAM data is not encrypted.
Log Shipping	Log shipping supports FILESTREAM. Both the primary and secondary servers must be running SQL Server 2012 or later and have FILESTREAM enabled.
Database Mirroring	Database mirroring does not support FILESTREAM. A FILESTREAM filegroup cannot be created on the principal server. Database mirroring cannot be configured for a database that contains FILESTREAM filegroups.
Failover Clustering	For failover clustering, FILESTREAM filegroups must be put on a shared disk. FILESTREAM must be enabled on each node in the cluster that will host the FILESTREAM instance.

Feature	Use with FILESTREAM
SQL Server Express	SQL Server Express supports FILESTREAM. The 4 GB database size limit does not include the FILESTREAM data container.

## How to Use FILESTREAM in a Firewall-Protected Environment

To use FILESTREAM in a firewall-protected environment, both the client and server must be able to resolve DNS names to the server that contains the FILESTREAM files. FILESTREAM requires that the Windows file-sharing ports 139 and 445 be open.

The “client” in your DPS TDM deployment is the web/application server, so if your DPS deployment has a firewall between the web/application server and the FILESTREAM database server, then the ports referenced above must be open between the servers.

## Queries to Join the DPS Transaction DB and FILES DB

The following query will obtain the file sizes in the FILES database by joining two [DeltekPS] and [DeltekPS]Files databases. This will work if the databases are on the same SQL Server.

```
SELECT DATALENGTH(a.FileData) as FileSize, b.FileName, b.ContentType FROM
[DeltekPSDBName]FILES.dbo.FW_Files a inner join [DeltekPSDBName].dbo.FW_Files b ON
a.FileID=b.FileID
```

The following query will obtain the file sizes in the FILES database by joining two [DeltekPS] & [DeltekPS]Files databases. This will work if the databases are on Linked SQL Servers.

```
SELECT DATALENGTH(a.FileData) as FileSize, b.FileName, b.ContentType FROM
[FILESTREAMDBServer].[ DeltekPSDBName]FILES.dbo.FW_Files a inner join
[DeltekPSDBName].dbo.FW_Files b ON a.FileID=b.FileID
```

**Note:** You must create the link between the servers first. See [SQL Server Books Online](#) for information on how to create Linked SQL Servers.

## Configure a Shared Location for Databases.enc

If your DPS deployment includes multiple web/application servers, or a dedicated process server, you should create the shared directory as indicated below to eliminate the need to synchronize changes made to databases.enc across your servers. Although not required, Deltek recommends this configuration for the SetupWebApp and InstallDedicatedProcessServer switches.

### To configure a shared path for databases.enc:

1. Ensure that the databases.enc file is synchronized across all servers.
2. Identify a server that can host the file share.  
This can be any server as long as it is located in the same data center as your DPS deployment.
3. Create a Windows file share on that server (for example, [\\server\share](#)).
4. Grant the service account(s) running the IIS Application Pool Identity and the Process Server service a minimum of modify rights to the share you created.
5. Modify the DPS web.config file (..\DeltekPS\Web\web.config) on all web/application and process servers:
  - Under <appSettings>, locate the DatabasesEncDirectory entry and uncomment it out. (It will be commented out by default.)
  - For the value of this setting, enter the share path, not including the databases.enc file name. It should look like this, where [\\server\share](#) is the actual UNC path to your file share:  

```
<add key="DatabasesEncDirectory" value="\\server\share" />
```
6. Copy the databases.enc file to the share.
7. Rename the databases.enc file on all web/application and process servers to **databases.old**.
8. Restart IIS and the Process Server service on all applicable servers and run tests to ensure that DPS and WebLink can be accessed on all web/application servers and that the Process Server service is processing jobs correctly.
9. Make sure to check the Application Event Logs on all servers for any errors or warnings.

## Alternative to a Shared Databases.enc File

As an alternative to having a shared path for your databases.enc file, complete the following steps to synchronize changes made to databases.enc across your servers.

You must do this **every time** that you make changes to databases.enc.

1. Launch the WebLink application on one web/application server and configure your connection and application settings.  
The settings are saved to a local encrypted databases.enc file on the server.
2. Copy the databases.enc file from your web/application server to all other web/application and process servers.
3. Restart the Deltek DPS Process Server Windows service and IIS on each machine.
4. Repeat this process whenever any update is made in WebLink.

## Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

### Important Information on SSL Configurations

You must have properly configured SSL certificates installed and the necessary bindings created on all web/application and reporting servers in your DPS configuration. You cannot run the setup script and the various switches without them.

Read this section to better understand:

- How the DPS reporting framework handles SSL requests.
- How the use of non-standard ports impacts functionality.
- What configurations are and are not possible using non-standard ports.

### How the Reporting Framework Handles SSL

Each request to run a report in DPS includes several calls to the report server web service URL. Some of these calls are server-side (made from the DPS web/application server) and some of these calls are client-side (made from the DPS application on the user's workstation).

When DPS is configured for SSL, the SQL Reporting Services server must also be configured for SSL. When you use a reverse proxy, DPS does not support the use of SSL Offloading so an SSL certificate must be installed and configured on the report server.

The default behavior for server-side calls is that they are always made using only HTTP, which requires that the report server have an HTTP binding configured. An alternative approach is to use HTTPS for server-side calls. This approach works only if SSL is configured for use by both DPS and Reporting Services. Select the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option on the Report Server tab in WebLink to use HTTPS for server-side calls.

Client-side calls are always made using the protocol prefix used to access DPS, which requires SSL. When you use SSL, the communication between the client and the server is always encrypted, whether or not a reverse proxy is used. The SQL Reporting Services server must have an HTTPS binding in addition to the HTTP binding, or the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option must be selected to use HTTPS for server-side calls.

### Non-Standard SSL Ports

While it is possible to use non-standard SSL ports with DPS, the default reporting framework behavior is that all server-side calls to the report server URL are made using HTTP. For this reason, if you are using a non-standard SSL port for your SQL Reporting Services URL (for example, `http://<ReportServer>:4443/reportserver`) in WebLink, you need to use a reverse proxy, such as ARR, and enable SSL Offloading. Alternatively, if you select the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option, you do not need to configure an HTTP binding for SSRS or use a reverse proxy.

In addition, you need to configure an HTTP port on SSRS with the same port value (for example, HTTPS web server port 4443 and SSRS HTTP port 4443). This will ensure that client requests to the ARR reporting virtual directories work properly and that server-side calls from the web server to the report server also work properly.

Similar changes are required if you use a hardware- or software-based reverse proxy solution other than ARR. ARR is the only reverse proxy solution tested by Deltek.

## Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

---

You can successfully use a non-standard SSL port for your DPS URL, but to use non-standard ports with SSRS, you must do one of the following:

- Use a reverse proxy.
- Select the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option.
- Reconfigure your system to use standard HTTP/HTTPS ports 80/443.

In a two- or three-tier DPS deployment where SSRS is on a different server than DPS, a configuration without a reverse proxy and SSL Offloading enabled would require that the same non-standard port be enabled on SSRS for both SSL and non-SSL bindings under the default reporting framework behavior. This is not possible due to the resulting port conflict. To resolve this issue, select the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option.

Likewise, using the default reporting framework behavior, you cannot configure a single server installation with non-standard ports for both DPS and SSRS, with or without ARR, because the same port would be required for both HTTP and HTTPS, resulting in a port conflict. However, you can have a single server installation of DPS and SSRS using standard HTTP/HTTPS ports 443/80, with or without ARR. To resolve this issue, select the **Use HTTPS for Reporting Services server-side calls** option.

## Secure the DPS Web Server

To configure DPS for use with SSL, you must either:

- Obtain an SSL certificate from an online certificate authority such as Verisign, Thawte, or Comodo, *or*
- Have access to a domain or stand-alone certificate authority on your network.

## Request a Server Certificate

To request the certificate:

1. Log on to the web server.
2. From Administrative Tools, open Internet Information Services Manager.
3. From the navigation pane at left, select your server navigation menu.
4. Double-click **Server Certificates** to display the Server Certificates window.
5. In the Actions pane, select one of the following options:
  - **Import:** If you already have a certificate for your server, select this action to import that certificate.
  - **Create Certificate Request:** Select this action to launch a wizard that guides you in creating a text file to submit to your Certificate Authority (CA) to obtain the actual SSL certificate for your web server.
  - **Complete Certificate Request:** If you used **Create Certificate Request** to request a certificate, select this action to complete your request and install your certificate.
  - **Create Domain Certificate:** If you have a Certificate Authority on your domain, select this action to request your certificate.
  - **Create Self-Signed Certificate:** Select this action to test SSL functionality or troubleshoot SSL certificate issues.

## Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

---

After you obtain and import your SSL Certificate, you must create an SSL binding for your web server.

6. Expand **Sites**, and select your web site.
7. In the Actions pane, click **Bindings**.
8. On the Site Bindings dialog box, click **Add**.
9. On the Add Site Binding dialog box, in the **Type** drop-down list, select **https**.  
The **Port** value automatically changes to **443**.
10. From the **IP address** drop-down list, select your IP address or use the default setting **All Unassigned**.
11. From the **SSL Certificate** drop-down list, select your certificate.
12. Click **OK**.

## Test the SSL Certificate and Binding

To test your new SSL certificate and binding, access your web site using **https://** as the URL prefix and make sure that everything is working correctly.

## Secure SQL Server Reporting Services

The Reporting Services Configuration Manager does not directly support requesting and importing the SSL certificate, as IIS does. To request and import the SSL certificate on your Reporting Services server, you must use the Certificates MMC (Microsoft Management Console) snap-in, described below.

If you are using SSL for DPS (required), you **must** use SSL for Reporting Services. You cannot run SSL for DPS without an SSL binding configured for Reporting Services.

- You cannot run DPS without SSL and still use SSL for Reporting Services.
- The Reporting Services web service URL in WebLink must reference the fully qualified domain name of the report server. This is specified in the SSL certificate. If the report server previously referenced a local netbios name, you must change it to the fully qualified domain name. The fully qualified domain name must be in the format:

<https://deltekps.companyname.com/reportserver>

**Note:** If SQL Reporting Services and IIS are being used on the same server and you have already configured an SSL certificate for IIS, you do not need to use the Certificate MMC imported in steps 1 through 9 below. Start with Step 10.

### To secure SQL Server Reporting Services for DPS:

1. Click **Start » Run**.
2. In the **Open** field on the Run dialog box, enter **mmc** and click **OK** to launch the MMC console.
3. Click **File » Add/Remove Snap-in**.
4. On the Add or Remove Snap-ins dialog box, select **Certificates** and click **Add**.
5. Select **Computer account**, and click **Next**.
6. Select **Local Computer**.

## Configure Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

---

7. Click **Finish**, and then click **OK**. You should now see the certificate store.  
Now you need to request a new certificate or import an existing certificate.
8. Right-click the Personal folder, and point to **All Tasks**.
9. Select one of the following actions:
  - If you have a domain Certificate Authority (CA), click **Request New Certificate**.
  - If you need to request a certificate from a stand-alone CA or an online CA, click **Advanced Operations » Create Custom Request**.
10. After you have your SSL certificate, import it using the following steps:
  - a. Right-click the Personal folder.
  - b. Click **All Tasks » Import** to launch the Certificate Import Wizard.
  - c. Browse to the location of your SSL certificate and complete the import process.

At this point, the certificate is registered with the server. The next step is to register the certificate with SQL Reporting Services.
11. Click **Start » All Programs » Microsoft SQL Server » Configuration Tools** to open the Reporting Services Configuration Manager on the Report Server.  
Next you must create the SSL bindings for the Web Service URL and the Report Manager URL.
12. Under **Connect**, click **Web Service URL**. The Web Service URL window displays.
13. On the Web Service URL window, click **Advanced**.
14. On the Advanced Multiple Web Site Configuration dialog box, under **Multiple SSL Identities for the Report Server Web Service**, click **Add**.
15. On the Add a Report Server SSL Binding dialog box, select a specific **IP Address** (if appropriate).
16. Click the drop-down list for the **Certificate** option. The certificate you imported in the previous steps should display.
17. Select the certificate.
18. Click **OK** to add this URL to the system.

**Note:** If all communication to the report server will be done via SSL, you should also remove the HTTP binding from the configuration.

19. Repeat these steps for the Report Manager URL.
20. On the Web Server, launch WebLink, log in, and select the database.
21. On the ReportServer tab, verify that the URL contains a reference to the fully qualified domain name of the report server.

This is specified in the SSL certificate. If the report server previously referenced a local machine name, you must change it to the fully qualified domain name. The fully qualified domain name must be in the form: <https://dps.companyname.com/reportserver>

## Test the SSL Configuration

Test DPS using SSL URLs to ensure that the product is functioning correctly. To do this, trace a DPS SSL session using [Telerik Fiddler](#) or another HTTP tracing tool.

## Reload Reports into DPS

During the web server/tier installation process, DPS installs a standard set of reports for each language enabled in the database. DPS uses the following internal steps to complete this process:

1. DPS installs the report folders and files into the DeltekPS\Reports folder (default location: \Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Reports).
2. DPS imports the DPS Report files into Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services (SSRS), which makes the reports available in Reporting Services.

## Connection Errors

If there are problems with the connection between DPS and the report server, the reports will not install correctly onto the report server.

## Identify the Error

If the DPS installation displays a message stating that reports were not successfully imported during the installation process, you must complete the appropriate procedure for your installation type.

## Test the Report Server Settings in WebLink

1. Launch the DPS WebLink application.
2. For each database in the drop-down list, click the Report Server tab.
3. Click the **Test Report Server** button to verify that no errors occur during the connection.
4. Save your changes and exit WebLink.
5. Reload your reports into DPS.

## Reload Reports into DPS

You have two options for reloading reports into DPS:

### To reload reports using the LoadReports switch:

See [LoadReports Switch](#).

### To reload reports using the SmartClient application:

1. Launch the DPS SmartClient application.
2. In the DPS Navigation menu, click **Utilities » Report Administration** to display the Reporting Administration form.
3. Select the Load Reports tab to load reports on the report server.
4. In the **Location of reports on application server** field, enter the file path location of the reports (RDL files) on the report server.
5. From the **Type** option drop-down list, select **Standard**.
6. If you want to load a single report, enter the name of the report in the **Report Name** field. (You do not need to supply the .RDL extension.)

## Reload Reports into DPS

---

You can also use this field as a wild card search. For example, if you enter Project, DPS finds and loads all files that contain the word Project, such as Project List, Project Summary, and Project Audit.

Sub reports do not load for main reports; you must load them manually by name. If you leave the **Report Name** field blank, all reports load.

7. Click **Load Report Files**. A loading reports warning message displays.
8. Click **OK** to continue the reload report process.
9. To install custom reports, return to step 5.

This time, select **Custom** from the **Type** option drop-down list. Then complete the remaining steps of the procedure.

**Attention:** For additional information on reloading reports, click the **Help** button on the Load Reports Tab.

# Create a Reverse Proxy for SQL Reporting Using Application Request Routing (ARR)

## Do I Need a Reverse Proxy?

DPS uses the Microsoft SQL Reporting Services WinForms/Web report viewer control to render reports. This control requires a direct connection to the server running the SQL Reporting Services web service. Due to the nature of the DPS and SQL Reporting Services logical tier architectures and the available editions and licensing requirements of SQL Reporting Services, it is likely that the SQL Reporting Services web service will not be installed on the web/application server in your deployment of DPS.

Typically, this is not a problem when DPS is deployed inside the intranet. However, when DPS is deployed where it is accessible directly via the Internet, the infrastructure requirements needed to support the configuration become complex because it is necessary to have:

- Multiple points of entry (one each for the web server and SQL Reporting web service)
- Multiple firewall configurations
- Potentially, multiple public DNS records with your Internet Service Provider (ISP)

To complicate matters, if you have a two-tier deployment of DPS, this deployment may require that the server hosting your database is accessible to the Internet, posing additional security risks.

A reverse proxy using Microsoft's Application Request Routing (ARR) extension for IIS allows the direct forwarding of requests through the DPS web server to the reporting services web service, with responses back to your Internet clients. This configuration resolves all of the issues described above. The primary intent of a reverse proxy is to shield the SQL server from access via the Internet. Specifically, this applies in two-tier deployments where the SQL database and report server are on the same physical machine. Deltak does **not** generally recommend using a reverse proxy because it can have an adverse effect on the performance of the web/application server.

Deltak supports the use of Application Request Routing 3.0. Follow the steps below to install ARR. These installation instructions are specific to version 3.0 of ARR.

**Attention:** For additional information, see [Application Request Routing](#).

## Important Information on the Use of Non-standard Ports

Before installing and configuring ARR, see [Configuring Secure Sockets Layer \(SSL\)](#) for information on how the reporting framework handles SSL requests and potential issues with the use of non-standard ports.

## Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met before installation:

- The DPS web/application server must be running one of the following:
  - Windows Server 2016 / IIS 10.0
  - Windows Server 2012 R2 / IIS 8.5
- DPS must be installed.

- The IIS configuration must include the IIS role service **Management Service**.

## Install Application Request Routing (ARR)

To download and install Application Request Routing on your DPS web/application server:

1. Go to the following URL to install ARR 3.0 via the Microsoft Web Platform installer:  
<http://www.iis.net/downloads/microsoft/application-request-routing>
2. Click **Install this Extension**.
3. On the Microsoft Web Platform Installer page, click **Install Now**.
4. On the File Download dialog box, click **Run** to run the ARRV3\_0.exe file.
5. When the Web Platform Installer launches, choose to install Application Request Routing 3.0.  
The Web Platform Installer will ensure that all prerequisites required for the installation are also downloaded and installed.
6. Accept the license agreements.
7. When the Web Platform Installer has finished downloading and installing all components, click **Finish** and then click **Exit** on the Web Platform Installer main page.

## Configure Application Request Routing (ARR)

To configure Application Request Routing:

1. Open Windows Explorer and create two folders under <drive>:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Web\, named:
  - **ReportServer**: For example, enter: c:\Program Files\Deltek\DeltekPS\Web\Reportserver.
  - **Reports (optional)**: This folder is needed only if you want external access to Report Manager. DPS does not need this folder.
2. Create a new Application Pool called **DeltekPSReportingProxy**:
  - a. In IIS Manager, expand the server name.
  - b. Right-click **Application Pools**, and select **Add Application Pool**.
  - c. Enter the name, and click **OK** to create the Application Pool.
3. Modify the Application Pool settings:
  - a. Right-click the **DeltekPSReportingProxy** Application Pool, and select **Advanced Settings**.
  - b. Set **Enable 32 bit applications** to **false**.
  - c. Configure the **Identity** to be the same account as your DeltekPSAppPool.
  - d. Set **Idle Time-out** to **0** (the default is 20).
  - e. Scroll down to see more Advanced Settings.
  - f. Set **Regular Time Interval (minutes)** to **0** (the default is 1740).
  - g. Set **Specific Times** to **00:15:00** (the default is 00:00:00).

Create a Reverse Proxy for SQL Reporting Using Application Request Routing (ARR)

---

4. Create IIS Applications to act as the proxy for the Reports (SQL RS Report Manager) and ReportServer (SQL RS web service):
  - a. In IIS Manager, expand **Sites**.
  - b. Right-click **Default Web Site**, and select **Add Application**.
  - c. (Optional) In the **Alias** field, enter **Reports**, configure it to use the DeltekPSReportingProxy, and enter (or browse to) the physical path that you created in step 1.
  - d. Click **OK** to create the Reports application.
5. (Required) Set up the ReportServer Application:
  - a. Right-click **Default Web Site**, and select **Add Application**.
  - b. In the **Alias** field, enter **ReportServer**, configure it to use the DeltekPSReportingProxy, and enter (or browse to) the physical path you created in step 1.
  - c. Click **OK** to create the ReportServer Application.
6. Add **Rewrite Rules** for each reporting application.
  - a. Under **Default Web Site**, click **Reports Application**.
  - b. Double-click **URL Rewrite**. \

**Note:** If you do not see the URL Rewrite module, it's possible that Internet Services Manager was open when ARR was installed. Close and re-open Internet Services Manager.

- c. Click **Actions » Add Rules**.
  - d. Select **Reverse Proxy**, and click **OK**.
  - e. Click **OK** when you see the prompt: **Are you sure you want to enable proxy functionality?**
  - f. On the Add Reverse Proxy Rules dialog box, enter the name of your SQL Reporting Services server in the **Inbound Rules** text box.
- Since your DPS server is configured for SSL and your Report Server is also required to be SSL enabled, the option **Enable SSL Offloading** (default) is not necessary, so clear this option so that this feature is not enabled. This ensures that all communication remains encrypted.
- g. Click **OK** to create the reverse proxy rule.
  - h. Select the rule that was created and click the **Edit** link on the right, under **Inbound Rules**.
  - i. By default, the rewrite rule only includes the base URL for the server name entered. Edit the URL under **Rewrite URL** to have the correct Reporting Services application. The correct URL is:

http://<reportserver>/Reports/{R:1}

**Note:** Make sure that there is a slash between Reports and {R:1}.

## Create a Reverse Proxy for SQL Reporting Using Application Request Routing (ARR)

---

7. Repeat steps 6a through 6g for the ReportServer virtual directory.
  - a. Under **Default Web Site**, click **ReportServer Application**.
  - b. Double-click **URL Rewrite**.
  - c. Click **Actions » Add Rules**.
  - d. Select **Reverse Proxy** and click **OK**.
  - e. When prompted about enabling proxy functionality, click **OK**.
  - f. On the Reverse Proxy Rules dialog box, enter the name of your SQL Reporting Services server in the **Inbound Rules** text box.
  - g. Click **OK** to create the reverse proxy rule.
8. Select the rule that was created and click the **Edit** link on the right under **Inbound Rules**. By default, the rewrite rule only includes the base URL for the server name entered.
9. Edit the URL under **Rewrite URL** to have the correct Reporting Services application. The correct URL will be:
 

```
http://<reportserver>/ReportServer/{R:1}
```

## Test the Proxy Server

### To test the proxy server:

1. Open Internet Explorer.
2. Browse to the following URLs.
 

If ARR has been configured properly, your request will be proxied to the SQL Reporting Services server.

  - `https://<DPSWebServer>/Reports`  
where <DPSWebServer> is the Fully Qualified Domain Name of the web/application server.
  - `https://<DPSWebServer>/ReportServer`  
where <DPSWebServer> is the Fully Qualified Domain Name of the web/application server.

## Configure DPS to Use the Reverse Proxy

### To modify WebLink to use the reverse proxy:

1. To open WebLink, on the web server, use `http://localhost/DeltekPSCClient/Weblink.application`.
2. Enter the password to access WebLink.
3. Click the Report Server tab, and modify the Server URL to be the URL to access the new ReportServer virtual directory that you created on the DPS Web Server.
4. Typically, the Server URL is in the form `https://<ReportServer>/ReportServer`. Change this to `https://<DPSWebServer>/ReportServer`.
 

No additional changes are necessary for the WebLink configuration. Be sure to change all databases that will use the reverse proxy.
5. To test the Report Server configuration, click **Test » Report Server Configuration**.
6. After the configuration tests successfully, save your changes.

## Troubleshooting

If you need help, contact the Deltek Global Services consulting group, [DeltekforPSConsulting@deltek.com](mailto:DeltekforPSConsulting@deltek.com). The consulting group will provide an estimate of the cost for the help that you need.

## Configure HTTP Compression

Configuring HTTP Compression for DPS can greatly reduce the size of HTTP (hypertext transfer protocol) requests and responses between the client and web server, which improves application response time. HTTP Compression functionality is built into Internet Information Services (IIS) but is not enabled by default. This section explains how to install and configure HTTP Compression.

### Three Configuration Methods for HTTP Compression

You can configure HTTP Compression using one of three methods:

- Use the `appcmd` IIS command line administrative utility. You must run this utility via an elevated command prompt such as **Run as Administrator**.
- Modify the `applicationhost.config` file directly. Deltek does **not** recommend that you modify the `applicationhost.config` file directly unless you are familiar with XML formatting. Be sure to make a backup of `applicationhost.config` before you make any changes.
- Use the Configuration Editor via the Internet Information Services administrative utility.

This document focuses on the first of the three methods. However, if you want to use the other methods, you can use the modified entries and settings from `applicationhost.config`, described at the end of this section.

### Install HTTP Compression IIS Role Services

To install HTTP Compression IIS Role Services:

1. Launch the Server Manager.
2. Click **Roles**.
3. Under Web Server (IIS), locate **Role Services** and check to see that the Static and Dynamic Content Compression role services have been installed.
4. If not, select **Add Role Services** and install both role services.

#### Alternative Procedure

Alternatively, you can install these role services using the Windows Package Manager (`pkgmgr`) from an administrative command prompt (for example, **Run as Administrator**). Run this command:

```
start /w pkgmgr /iu:IIS-WebServerRole;IIS-Performance;IIS-HttpCompressionStatic;IIS-HttpCompressionDynamic
```

## Configure HTTP Compression

### To configure HTTP Compression:

1. Select one of the following actions:

- If you want to enable compression at the server level, ensure that both static and dynamic compression are enabled via an elevated command prompt:

```
C:\Windows\System32\Inetsrv\Appcmd.exe set config -section:urlCompression -doStaticCompression:true -doDynamicCompression:true
```

- If you want to enable compression for a particular web site, use the following command and replace “**Site Name**” with the name of the web site:

```
C:\Windows\System32\Inetsrv\Appcmd.exe set config "Site Name" -section:urlCompression -doStaticCompression:true -doDynamicCompression:true
```

2. Set the static and dynamic compression levels via an elevated command prompt:

```
C:\Windows\System32\Inetsrv\Appcmd.exe set config -section:httpCompression -[name='gzip'].staticCompressionLevel:9 -[name='gzip'].dynamicCompressionLevel:4
```

The default dynamic compression level is zero.

**Note:** Dynamic compression can significantly impact CPU resources. See the blog post [IIS 7 Compression. Good? Bad? How much?](#) for information and recommendations on setting compression levels. The command above uses recommendations from this blog post.

3. Configure the content types that you want to compress.

The default configuration compresses most static and dynamic content types used by the application.

However, you must configure specific content types to compress the ClickOnce content types. Use these commands:

```
C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\appcmd set config /section:httpCompression /+dynamicTypes.[mimeType='application/octet-stream',enabled='true'] /commit:apphost
```

```
C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\appcmd set config /section:httpCompression /+dynamicTypes.[mimeType='application/x-ms-application',enabled='true'] /commit:apphost
```

```
C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\appcmd set config /section:httpCompression /+dynamicTypes.[mimeType='application/x-ms-manifest',enabled='true'] /commit:apphost
```

**Note:** ClickOnce content types are considered dynamic. If you add them under the <staticTypes> section, ClickOnce files are not compressed. See the following Microsoft support article for additional guidance on setting content types: [How to add content types for HTTP compression in IIS 7.0.](#)

## Additional Settings that May Impact HTTP Compression

You should test to ensure that HTTP Compression is working as expected before modifying these settings. Follow the instructions in the next section to determine if these settings are necessary in your environment.

The following additional settings may impact the functionality of HTTP Compression:

```
C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\appcmd.exe set config -
section:system.webServer/serverRuntime /frequentHitThreshold:1 /commit:apphost

C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\appcmd.exe set config -
section:system.webServer/serverRuntime /frequentHitTimePeriod:00:01:00 /commit:apphost
```

The default values are **2** and **00:00:10**, respectively.

**Attention:** For more information, see the article [Server Runtime](#).

## Test the HTTP Compression Configuration

Consider using [Telarik Fiddler](#) HTTP Debugging Proxy to determine that HTTP Compression is working as expected.

## HTTP Compression Sections/Settings in applicationhost.config

The configuration of HTTP Compression described above modifies the three primary sections in applicationhost.config shown below. The specific settings that you modify are displayed in red:

- `<urlCompression doStaticCompression="true" doDynamicCompression="true" />`
- `<httpCompression directory="%SystemDrive%\inetpub\temp\IIS Temporary Compressed Files">`  
`<scheme name="gzip" dll="%Windir%\system32\inetsrv\gzip.dll"`  
`staticCompressionLevel="9" dynamicCompressionLevel="4" />`  
`<staticTypes>`  
`<add mimeType="text/*" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="message/*" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="application/x-javascript" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="application/atom+xml" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="application/xaml+xml" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="*/*" enabled="false" />`  
`</staticTypes>`  
`<dynamicTypes>`  
`<add mimeType="text/*" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="message/*" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="application/x-javascript" enabled="true" />`  
`<add mimeType="application/octet-stream" enabled="true" />`

## Configure HTTP Compression

---

```
<add mimeType="application/x-ms-application" enabled="true" />  
<add mimeType="application/x-ms-manifest" enabled="true" />  
<add mimeType="*/*" enabled="false" />  
</dynamicTypes>  
</httpCompression>
```

- <serverRuntime frequentHitThreshold="1" frequentHitTimePeriod="00:01:00" />

## Pre-Deploy DPS Smart Client to User Workstations

DPS uses two technologies in the client tier:

- The primary technology is a web-based interface (web client).
- The secondary technology is a smart client that uses the ClickOnce deployment technology for delivering Windows-based applications to the user. The smart client application checks for new updates on the web/application server each time the application is launched and automatically installs them into the local user's profile (%USERPROFILE%\Local Settings\Apps\2.0\... ).

The smart client technology will be phased out prior to the release of DPS 3.0.

To reduce the size of the initial client-side download when a user launches the DPS smart client, you can pre-deploy the smart client files to user workstations. This "Hybrid Deployment Model" (HDM) installs the application by first looking in a specific folder on the workstation and, if no file is found there, downloading the file from the application/web server.

When you use HDM, ClickOnce delivers about 15 files (enough to display the login page). After that, HDM takes over to deliver core application assemblies, software updates, language-specific satellite assemblies, and custom items.

### ClickOnce Deployment Features

- Applications are installed per-user, not per-computer.
- Administrator privileges are not required.
- Applications do not have to be installed through Add/Remove Programs.
- Nothing is registered to the GAC (Global Assembly Cache).
- No ActiveX objects, plug-ins, or Java applets are used.
- The ClickOnce cache is located here: c:\Users\USERPROFILE\_Name\AppData\Local\Apps\2.0

### Files to be Deployed

You must repeat the process below each time that you upgrade your DPS application/web servers to a new release.

The files that are pre-deployed to the user workstations are located on the application/web server in the **\Program Files\Delttek\DelttekPS\SmartClient** folder (where DPS is installed):

- DeploymentManifest.xml
- One or more zip files (as listed in the DeploymentManifest.xml)

You must copy all of the zip files, plus the DeploymentManifest.xml, to the workstation.

The date and time on the time stamp for each zip file must match the date and time shown in the **DeploymentManifest.xml**.

## Deploy Files to a Workstation

Use the procedure below to deploy files to a workstation. The workstation must be running Windows 7 or higher.

### To deploy files:

1. Locate the \ProgramData\ directory, and create the Deltek directory.  
By default, the \ProgramData folder on Windows 7 and higher is hidden. You may need to select the **Show Hidden Files** option in Windows Explorer.
2. Copy the DeploymentManifest.xml file and **all** zip files from the application/web server into the Deltek directory.
3. Repeat this process each time that you upgrade your DPS application/web servers to a new release.

## Configure Integrated Security for DPS

You can use Windows Integrated Authentication with DPS, which allows users to log in one time for both Windows and DPS.

To do this, you configure Windows Integrated Security for each user's DPS account, using the Windows Domain network login as the username for that user. This allows the user to be automatically logged in to DPS as long as they are logged in to the domain. If the user is not properly logged in to the domain, the user is prompted for network credentials to log in to DPS. For example, non-domain workstation users, as well as users connecting to the network via an Internet connection, receive a domain authentication challenge before they are logged in to DPS.

The use of Integrated Security in IIS **requires** a CAL (Client Access License) for each user who will access the web server. This is a Microsoft, not Deltek, licensing requirement.

**Alternative Approach:** As an alternative to using Windows Integrated Security, you can use the Microsoft Azure Active Directory single sign-on (SSO) feature. Like Windows Integrated Security, it lets users log on to DPS using their Windows usernames and passwords instead of using separate DPS usernames and passwords.

This approach is more commonly used with the cloud version of DPS and is described in the [Cloud Administrator's Help System](#).

## Required Configuration Changes

To configure Windows Integrated Authentication, you must make several changes at the domain level and in IIS, in addition to configuring your domain user accounts in DPS:

- You must configure a domain user account as the IIS Application Pool identity for the DeltekPSAppPool in IIS. The domain account does not require domain administrative rights. Optionally, the DPS installation creates a local Windows account, DeltekPS, to serve this function. However, a domain account is required to support trusted domains as well as the default IIS Windows Integrated Security configuration of using Kernel Mode Authentication.
- The domain account used for the Application Pool Identity needs the following rights on the DPS web/application server:
  - The account must be a member of the following local groups:
    - Administrators group
    - IIS\_IUSERS group
  - The account requires the following local security policy rights:
    - Allow log on locally
    - Log on as a service
    - Log on as a batch job
- You must change the DeltekPS IIS Application (virtual directory) from using Anonymous Access to using Windows Integrated Security.

- If you do not wish to use the default of Kernel Mode Authentication, you must create a Service Principal Name (SPN) for the domain user account that is the Application Pool Identity. You must have domain administrative rights to create the SPN.

**Attention:** See [Configure a Service Principal Name](#) for more information.

## Configure the Application Pool Identity

To configure the Application Pool Identity to be a domain account:

1. Click **Server Manager » Configuration » Local Users and Groups » Groups** and add the domain user to the local Administrators and IIS\_IUSRS group.
2. In Administrative tools, click **Security Settings » Local Policies » User Rights Assignment** to grant the domain user the necessary rights.
3. Click **Administrative Tools » Internet Information Services » Application Pools** and change the application pool identity.
4. Right-click **DeltekPSAppPool**, and click **Advanced Settings**.
5. In the **Process Model » Identity** field, click the ellipses (...).
6. On the Application Pool Identity dialog box, select **Custom Account**.
7. Click **Set**.
8. On the Set Credentials dialog box, in the **Username** field, enter the domain and user name in the following format: **DomainUsername**. Click **OK**.
9. Launch DPS on the web/application server to ensure that the application launches correctly. If not, review the application event logs to look for a problem.

## Configure IIS to Use Windows Integrated Authentication

Do **not** make any modifications to the security settings for the DeltekPSClient IIS Application. The application represents the ClickOnce deployment and must continue using Anonymous Access.

To configure IIS to use Windows Integrated Authentication:

1. From within Internet Information Services, expand the web site where the DPS application is installed.
2. Select the DeltekPS application.
3. Double-click the **Authentication** icon under IIS.
4. Select **Anonymous Authentication**, and click **Disable** on the Actions pane.
5. Select **Windows Authentication**, and click **Enable** on the Actions pane.
6. With Windows Authentication still selected, click **Advanced Settings**. Ensure that the **Enable Kernel-mode authentication** option is selected, and click **Cancel**.

The default configuration is to have **Enable Kernel-mode authentication** selected. If you clear **Enable Kernel-mode authentication**, you must create a Service Principal Name, which is documented later in this section. The default setting is acceptable for application authentication; however, if you wish to use Windows Integrated Authentication for your database connection, you

must complete the [Configure Windows Integrated Authentication for Internet Users \(and Non-Domain Workstations\)](#) procedure.

7. Launch the DPS application.

You should test both the Smart Client and Web Client.

You may see the **Windows Authentication** option on the login page. This option displays if you have multiple databases configured in WebLink. If there is only one database, the user is automatically logged into DPS, and this screen does not display.

## Configure DPS for Windows Integrated Authentication

After the servers are configured to support Windows Integrated Authentication, you must configure DPS application domain users with their domain logins.

WebLink has options on the System Settings Tab that may alleviate performance issues when using Windows Integrated Authentication. See the WebLink help for details. Test changes to these settings thoroughly before you implement the changes in a production environment.

### To configure a domain login for DPS:

1. Launch the DPS Web application, and log in as a user with the appropriate security rights.
2. Click **Configuration » Security » Users**, and create a new user.
3. Enter the domain username for the user you want to create (for example, the login ID used to log in to the Windows domain).
4. Complete the additional information required for the user.
5. Select the **Windows Authentication** option.
6. From the **Domain** drop-down list, select the domain for this user. If the domain is not listed, you can manually enter the netbios name of the domain.
7. Save your changes.

When the user launches DPS, the login screen displays with the **User ID** and password blank and the **Windows Authentication** check box cleared unless the WebLink option **Automatically check Windows Authentication check box in WebLink** is selected.

- After a user logs in with **Windows Authentication** selected, this setting is remembered for subsequent logins.
- If there is only one database defined in WebLink and the application is configured for Windows Integrated Authentication, the user is automatically logged in to the application on all subsequent logins after the initial login.

## Configure Windows Integrated Authentication for Internet Users (and Non-Domain Workstations)

A different authentication process applies to domain users who are configured for Windows Integrated Authentication but are accessing the application from a non-domain workstation or via the Internet.

### To configure Integrated Authentication for Internet users:

1. Launch the DPS application.  
The Internet Explorer security prompt displays because the user is not authenticated to the domain and IIS is configured for Windows Integrated Authentication, meaning that only authenticated users can access without a challenge.
2. Select the **Remember my credentials** option if you want to save your credentials for both the browser and the WinForms application.  
In the future, you will not be prompted for credentials.
3. Enter the domain credentials, and click **OK**.
4. Enter values in the **Username**, **Password**, and **Domain** fields on the Windows Login Credentials dialog box.  
This step is necessary because the client side WinForms application is not able to use the previous credentials requested by, and processed by, Internet Explorer.

## Configure Windows Integrated Authentication for the DPS Database Connection

The first step in using Windows Integrated Authentication for the DPS database connection is to grant the domain user account running the IIS Application Pool Identity the appropriate rights to the DPS database (and the report server and session state databases, as needed).

### To establish rights for SQL Server:

1. Identify the domain user account that is being used as the Application Pool Identity in IIS. See step 3 in the [Configure the Application Pool Identity](#) section.
2. In SQL Server Enterprise Manager, create a SQL login for this domain user account.
3. Click **User Mapping** and grant db\_owner rights to the DPS database (and the report server and session state databases).
4. Modify WebLink to use Windows Integrated Authentication for the various database connections. Complete steps 5 through 10 to enable these settings.
5. Launch WebLink and enter the WebLink password when prompted.
6. Click **OK**.
7. From the **Current Database** drop-down list on the WebLink screen, select the database to which you want to connect.
8. Select the **Windows Authentication** option to use the domain Application Pool Identity user account to connect to the database.

9. If necessary, you can also enable Windows Integrated Authentication for the report server database connection. In this situation, the account requiring access may differ from the one used for the IIS Application Pool Identity.

The account that will be used to make this connection is shown on this page as the **Windows Username** under the report server URL. If this is a different account than the IIS Application Pool Identity, you must grant db\_owner rights to the report server databases and then select the Windows Integrated option for the report server database authentication.

Optionally, if you are using SQL Server session state, you can also enable Windows Integrated Authentication for that connection. This will use the IIS Application Pool Identity to make the database connection.

WebLink has options on the System Settings Tab that may alleviate performance issues when using Windows Integrated Authentication. See the WebLink help for details. Test changes to these settings thoroughly before you implement the changes in a production environment.

10. On each of the tabs in WebLink, select the test button to test the connection.

## Configure a Service Principal Name

To disable Kernel Mode Authentication, you must create a Service Principal Name (SPN) for the domain user account that is the Application Pool Identity. The creation of the SPN requires domain administrative rights.

### IIS Kernel Mode Authentication

When you use Windows Integrated Authentication, the default configuration of IIS is to use Kernel Mode Authentication. If you must disable Kernel Mode Authentication, follow the steps in this section to establish a Service Principal Name (SPN) for the Application Pool Identity. In a default configuration of IIS, Kernel Mode Authentication is enabled.

#### To see if Kernel Mode Authentication is enabled:

1. Using an Administrator account, log on to the DPS web/application server domain.
2. To open Internet Information Services, click **Start » All Programs » Administrative Tools » Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**.
3. Expand the server name, expand **Sites**, and select **Default Web Site** (or the site where DPS is installed).
4. Select the DPS virtual directory, and double-click **Authentication** in the Features view.
5. Select **Windows Authentication** and verify that the status is **Enabled**. (Anonymous Access should be **Disabled**.) If it is not, select **Enable** from the **Actions** menu.
6. With **Windows Authentication** still selected, click **Advanced settings** on the **Action** menu. The Advanced Settings dialog box displays.
7. If the **Kernel Mode Authentication** check box is selected, Kernel Mode Authentication is enabled.

## Kernel Mode Authentication Implementation

The default configuration works for the DPS Windows Integrated Authentication application and database connections.

To disable Kernel Mode Authentication, clear the **Enable Kernel Mode Authentication** selection under the Advanced Settings of the Windows Authentication feature for the DeltekPS virtual directory. Disabling Kernel Mode Authentication requires that a Service Principal Name be established for the Application Pool Identity.

## Service Principal Names

Under the default configuration with Kernel Mode Authentication enabled, it is not necessary to create a Service Principal Name for the Application Pool Identity. The default SPNs created are sufficient.

If you do create an SPN for the Application Pool Identity, you will cause a duplicate SPN issue that prevents Windows Integrated Security from authenticating anyone to the web site.

When Kernel Mode Authentication is disabled, complete the following steps to create a Service Principal Name for the Application Pool Identity of the DeltekPSAppPool.

### To create the Service Principal Name:

1. Log on to the server with domain administrative rights.
  2. Run the following commands:
    - `setspn -A http/<name of server> ApplicationPoolIdentity (Domain\Username)`
    - `setspn -A http/<fully qualified name of server> ApplicationPoolIdentity (Domain\Username)`
- Or, if appropriate, use the DNS name of the server:
- `setspn -A http/<DNS name of server> ApplicationPoolIdentity (Domain\Username)`

**Note:** See the following related Microsoft Knowledge Base article if you need additional details: [You receive an "HTTP Error 401.1 - Unauthorized: Access is denied due to invalid credentials" error message when you try to access a Web site that is part of an IIS 6.0 application pool.](#)

## Configure Authentication Persistence

When you use Windows Integrated Authentication in IIS, every request made by the client is authenticated, by default, using one of two Windows Integrated Authentication providers: Negotiate or NTLM. This repeated authentication causes extra round trips between the client and server for each request and can impact performance, especially on latent connections.

However, if you use Authentication Persistence, the server authenticates only the initial request from the client and does not perform authentication on subsequent requests on the same connection, thus improving performance.

## Source of Extra Round Trips

The default Windows Integrated Authentication provider is Negotiate, which causes the client and server to “negotiate” an authentication method that both can support.

- On a typical Active Directory network, the default authentication method is Kerberos.
- On non-domain, or more specifically, Internet-based connections, the default authentication method is NTLM.

If you view the connections for a single user in IIS logs, you see something like this:

### NTLM:

```
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 484
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 1 2148074254 15
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 501
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 15
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 1 2148074254 0
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 15
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 0
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 1 2148074254 0
2016-01-05 16:24:51 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 15
2016-01-05 16:24:54 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 15
2016-01-05 16:24:54 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 1 2148074254 0
2016-01-05 16:24:54 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 140
```

### Kerberos:

```
2016-01-05 17:37:46 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 0
2016-01-05 17:37:47 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 93
2016-01-05 17:37:47 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 0
2016-01-05 17:37:47 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 15
2016-01-05 17:37:47 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 0
2016-01-05 17:37:47 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 15
2016-01-05 17:37:50 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 - 10.5.4.5 - - 401 2 5 0
2016-01-05 17:37:50 10.5.12.16 POST /DeltekPS/MethodCall.aspx - 80 DOMAIN\user 10.5.4.5 - - 200 0 0 144
```

For NTLM, note that there are two 401 (unauthorized) HTTP status codes (401.2 and 401.1) for each HTTP 200 (success) status code. Each of these 401/401/200 codes represents a single request from the client.

With Kerberos, there is only one 401 HTTP status code for each 200 status code.

Each 401 represents an extra round trip between the client and server, which can decrease overall performance, especially on latent connections, such as from remote offices over a slower WAN link or via the Internet.

## Configuration Options for Authentication Persistence

If performance is a concern, you can enable Authentication Persistence via the Advanced Server Connection Settings on the System Settings tab of the WebLink utility.

Select one of the following configuration options.

Option	Description
<b>Share a single HTTP connection for all HTTP requests and establish authentication persistence when using Windows Integrated Authentication (supports Kerberos only)</b>	<p>Select this option if you are sure that all connections are authenticating via Kerberos (for example, if you have an Active Directory domain to which all users authenticate and you do not have DPS open to the Internet).</p> <p>Be sure that <b>Negotiate</b> is at the top of the list in the Providers link under the Windows Authentication configuration for the DPS application in IIS. You can further validate if Kerberos is in use by reviewing the IIS logs and comparing them to the examples above.</p>
<b>Share a single HTTP connection for all HTTP requests when using Windows Authentication (supports Kerberos and NTLM) *requires additional configuration – see help documentation for more details*</b>	<p>Select this option to support both Kerberos and NTLM authentication if DPS is open to the Internet.</p> <p>You must also change the IIS configuration to add the <b>authPersistNonNTLM</b> setting, described in this Microsoft KB article: <a href="#">You may experience slow performance when you use Integrated Windows authentication together with the Kerberos authentication protocol in IIS 7.0</a></p>
<b>None Selected (default)</b>	The default behavior of IIS does not change.

If the client is not going through a proxy to access the web server, select the related **Disable automatic proxy detection on HTTP requests (can improve performance over high latency connections)** check box to disable automatic proxy detection. This approach only has an impact on highly latent connections (100ms or higher).

## Use IIS Logs to Confirm Authentication Persistence

You can review IIS logs using Excel to see if authentication persistence is configured properly.

Fiddler is a great tool for debugging HTTP issues. However, to determine if authentication persistence is enabled and working, use IIS logs. Examining IIS logs lets you see what is occurring from the perspective of the server rather than the client.

### To review IIS logs to confirm authentication persistence:

1. Copy the log to your desktop or to another working location.
2. Open the log in Notepad.

## Configure Integrated Security for DPS

---

3. Remove all of the header information or the log will not parse properly:
  - a. At the top of the log, note the first four rows:
    - #Software: Microsoft Internet Information Services 8.0
    - #Version: 1.0
    - #Date: 2016-01-05 16:24:50
    - #Fields:
  - b. After #Fields, find the word **date** followed by all of the other column headers.
  - c. In Notepad, place your cursor just before the **d** in **date**, press ENTER, and then delete the first four rows.
  - d. Search through the log for additional instances of this header information, because IIS restarts will cause the header information to repeat in the log. Delete any additional instances that you find.
4. Open the log with Excel:
  - a. Browse to the location where you edited the log file.
  - b. On the Open File dialog box, select **All Files** from the **File Type** drop-down list. By default, you will only see Excel files.
  - c. When the Text Import Wizard starts, select the **Delimited** option and click **Next**.
  - d. Select **Space** as the delimiter and click **Finish**.
5. When the file displays in Excel, locate the **c-ip** column and filter on unique client IP addresses.
6. Examine the requests.

If persistence is configured properly, you will see a few 401s at the beginning of the user's session, but the majority of requests will display as 200s.

It is normal to see other 401s. As long as they are not repetitive, persistence is configured properly.

## Configure Database Session State for DPS

Session state information is typically stored in memory on the web server in the IIS Application Pool process serving the application (w3wp.exe). Database session state is normally not a consideration unless you will be load balancing multiple front-end DPS web/application servers and you would like to isolate your user's session information from a failure or error on one web server where their session information may be lost.

Use the WebLink utility to configure DPS to store session state information in a database. Be aware that Delttek has written our own session state model and does not rely on the ASP.NET session state.

### Create the Session State Database (Optional)

If you want to store session state information in the DPS database, WebLink automatically configures the database table where session state information is stored. However, if you want to store the database table in a database other than your DPS database, you must create a separate database and login for this purpose.

### Configure DPS for Database Session State

Before you make this change, make sure that you are making it during a maintenance window when no one is logged into DPS. Changing the session state invalidates all active user sessions.

**To configure DPS for database session state, complete the following steps on the web/application server:**

1. On the DPS web/application server, launch and log in to the DPS WebLink utility <http://localhost/DelttekPSCClient/Weblink.application>.
2. Click the System Settings tab.
3. In the drop-down field, change **Store Session State in Memory** to **Store Session State in SQL Server**.  
  
You will receive a message that switching session state modes will force a restart of ASP.NET and all users will lose their sessions.
4. Click **Yes**.
5. In the **SQL Server** field, enter the name of the database server where the session state database exists.
6. In the **Database Name** field, enter the name of the session state database.
7. If you plan to use Windows Integrated Authentication for the database connection, select the **Windows Authentication** option.

This disables the **SQL Username** and **SQL Password** fields.

**Attention:** See [Configure Integrated Security for DPS](#) for details on Windows Integrated Authentication.

8. In the **SQL username** field, enter the SQL Login ID with rights to that database.
9. In the **SQL password** field, enter the password for the SQL Login ID that you entered in the previous step.

## Configure Database Session State for DPS

---

10. Click **Test Database Connection** to validate the connection information that you entered.
11. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

A message displays that prompts you to configure this database to store session state information.

12. Click **Yes** to create a table in the database called **FW\_SessionState**.

A message displays to tell you that WebLink has successfully configured the server (database) to store the DPS session state.

### To verify that the session state is being stored correctly:

1. Access your database server via a query utility.
2. Log in to DPS.
3. Run the following query in Query Analyzer to verify that a row has been added to the table. There will be one row for every user logged in.

```
Use <Session State Database>
Go
Select * from FW_SessionState
Go
```

**Note:** If DPS is not closed properly, user sessions can be orphaned. A process server job named "Delete Old Sessions" runs every night to remove orphaned user sessions.

## Securing Your DPS Deployment

When you install DPS, the installation script creates a number of user accounts on the DPS physical tiers (database, web/application, report, and process server). These user accounts include local Microsoft Windows user accounts and SQL Server Login IDs (for both Windows and Mixed Mode authentication). You also have the option of using domain accounts for all of these service accounts.

To secure your DPS deployment, you must change these accounts so that they are unique to your firm and do not include any Deltak default user accounts or passwords.

Most of these changes require administrative rights to your servers, so be sure to log in with the proper account to make these changes. **Do not** log in using the DeltakPS local account because you will subsequently delete or disable this account on all DPS servers.

Another option for changing the user account is to run the DPS installation script with the [SetServiceAccounts](#) switch.

### If You Have Multiple Servers

If you have multiple web/application, report, or process servers, make sure that you repeat the same steps on each physical server, using the same user account information that you used on the first server for that tier.

### If You Have Deployed Several Logical Tiers with the Same Windows Account

You may have deployed several logical tiers, all using the same Windows account and all located on the same physical server. For example, in a single-server installation, the DeltakPS local Windows account is used as all of the following:

- Application Pool Identity
- Reporting Services access account
- Process Server service account
- A Windows SQL Login account

If the account is serving multiple roles, you may not need to delete or disable the accounts as many times as indicated in these instructions.

## Web/Application Tier

By default, the web/application tier installation creates a local Windows user account named **DeltekPS**. (You can opt to use a domain account instead.)

This account is also added to the Local Administrators group and the IIS\_IUSRS group and is configured as the Application Pool Identity of the DeltekPSAppPool.

### To secure the web/application tier and customize the Application Pool Identity:

1. Begin by changing the Application Pool Identity. Select one of the following actions:
  - If you are using a Windows domain, create a domain user account, or use an existing one. Then add this user to the Local Administrators group and IIS\_IUSRS group on the web/application server.
  - If you are not using a Windows domain, create a new local Windows user account and add that user to the same Windows groups.
2. Log on to the domain on the DPS web/application server using an Administrator account.
3. Click **Start » All Programs » Administrative Tools » Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager** to open Internet Information Services.
4. Expand the Server name, and click **Application Pools**.
5. Select the **DeltekPSAppPool**, and select **Advanced Settings** from the Action pane on the right side.
6. Place your mouse pointer in the **Identity** field, and click the ellipses (...) button to set the identity.
7. Select the **Custom account** option, and click **Set**.
8. In the **User name** field on the Set Credentials dialog box, enter the Application Pool Identity in the form <Domain>\<Username>.
9. In the **Password** and **Confirm password** fields, enter the user's password.
10. Click **OK** three times to set the identity.

After this process is completed, if you are using Windows Integrated Authentication for the SQL Server connection, add the Domain user to the Local User (not Administrators) group on the SQL Server and grant this new Domain user dbo (database owner) rights to your DPS database(s).

**Attention:** See [Database Tier](#) for more information.

11. Change the Process Server service account.

By default, the Process Server service is installed on every web/application server, as well as on any server installed as a Dedicated Process Server.

**Attention:** See [Process Server Tier](#) for more information.

12. Click **Computer Management » Local Users and Groups » Users** and delete or disable the local DeltekPS Windows user account on the web/application server.

## Database Tier

By default, the Database tier installation creates a local Windows user account on the SQL Server named **DeltekPS**, as well as a SQL Server Login ID, also named **DeltekPS**. (You can opt to use domain accounts instead.)

SQL Server has two modes of authentication:

- Windows Integrated
- Mixed Mode

**If you are unsure which mode of authentication you are using:**

1. Launch the DPS WebLink utility on the web/application server via <http://localhost/deltekpsclient/weblink.application>.
2. If you have not set a password for WebLink, click **Change Password**, and enter a unique password.  
The **Change Password** button is visible only when accessing WebLink via localhost on the web/application server.
3. Log in to WebLink, and select your database from the **Current Database** drop-down list.
4. Review the information on the General tab to identify your method of SQL authentication.
  - If the **Windows Authentication** check box is selected, then you are using Windows Integrated Authentication.
  - If the **Windows Authentication** check box is cleared and a SQL username and password are entered, then you are using SQL Server or Mixed Mode authentication.

## Windows Integrated Authentication

If you are using Windows Integrated Authentication for the SQL Server connection, the local Windows user account is created on the database tier. You need to update the database tier with the new user account that you created for the DPS Application Pool Identity in the Web/Application Tier section.

**Note:** See [Configure Integrated Security for DPS](#) for detailed information on configuring Windows Integrated Security for web/application and database connections.

**To update the database tier with the new user account:**

1. Select one of the following options:
  - If you are using a domain user account for the IIS Application Pool Identity, add this Domain user to the Local Users (not Administrators) group on the SQL Server.
  - If you are using a local user account as the IIS Application Pool Identity, use the Computer Management utility from Administrative Tools to create a local user on the database server with the same username and password as you used on the web/application server.

Administrative rights to your database server are not necessary for the domain or local user account described above.

2. Create a new Windows login in SQL Server for the domain or local user account that is being used for the IIS Application Pool Identity.

Create the new SQL Login using SQL Server Management Studio from the Security - Logins folder.

3. Grant this new Windows login dbo (database owner) rights to your DPS database(s).
4. On the web/application server, launch the WebLink utility.
5. Log in to WebLink, and select your database from the **Current Database** drop-down list.
6. If it is not already selected, select the **Windows Authentication** check box.
7. To ensure that the database connection information was updated correctly, click **Test » Database Connection** to validate the connection.
8. Use the **Computer Management** utility under Administrative Tools to delete or disable the local DeltekPS Windows user account on the database server.
9. Use SQL Server Management Studio to delete or disable the DeltekPS Windows Login ID from within SQL Server.

Deleting the Windows User Account does not remove it from SQL Server.

## Mixed Mode Authentication

If you are using Mixed Mode Authentication for the SQL Server database connection, you must create a unique SQL Server login.

### To create the SQL Server login:

1. If you have not already done so, secure the **sa** account with a unique password using SQL Server Management Studio from the Security - Logins folder.
2. Create a unique SQL Server login ID and password using SQL Server Management Studio.
3. Grant the new login dbo (database owner) rights to your DPS database(s) and, if appropriate, the reporting services databases (ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB).
4. If you want to use a different account for report server database access, create a second SQL login in SQL Server Management Studio and manually update the Report Server tab in WebLink with the new connection information.

Be sure to test the connection before saving your changes.

5. Log in to WebLink, and select your database from the **Current Database** drop-down list.
6. On the General tab, enter the new SQL Server login username and password.
7. To ensure that the database connection information was updated correctly, click **Test » Database Connection** to validate the connection.
8. Update the Report Server tab with the new connection information for the report server databases.
9. Use SQL Server Management Studio to delete or disable the DeltekPS SQL login ID that the installation created on the Database server.

## Report Tier

By default, the Report tier installation creates a local Windows user account named DeltekPS on the report server (SQL Reporting Services server). This Windows user account is also granted System

Administrator and Content Manager Rights in SQL Reporting Services. (You can opt to use a domain accounts instead.)

**Note:** When you created the database tier account, access rights to the report server databases were automatically given to the new user account.

**To secure the report tier and customize the report tier account:**

1. Select one of the following actions:
  - If you have a Windows Domain, create or have a domain user account created, and use the Computer Management utility under Administrative Tools to add this user to the Local Administrators group on the report server. Click **Computer Management » Local Users and Groups » Administrators**, and add the new Windows account.
  - If you are not using a Windows Domain, you must create a new local Windows user account and add that user to the Local Administrators group.

The next step is to use Report Manager to grant this new account the necessary rights in Reporting Services.

2. Use `http://<report_server>/reports` to open Report Manager, replacing <report\_server> with the name of your report server.

To access Report Manager, you must have rights to the report server. You may also need to launch Internet Explorer using the **Run as Administrator** option.

3. Click the **Site Settings** link in the upper right corner and add the new account to the Administrators role.
4. Delete the DeltekPS account from this role.
5. Click the Properties tab or the **Folder Settings** button (depending on your version of SQL Server).
6. Add your new account to the Content Manager role.
7. Delete the DeltekPS account from that role.
8. Use the Computer Management utility from Administrative Tools to delete or disable the local DeltekPS Windows user account on the report server.

## Process Server Tier

By default, the Process Server tier installation creates a local Windows user account named DeltekPS on the process server. (You can opt to use a domain accounts instead.) By default, the process server service is installed on every web/application server, as well as on any server installed as a dedicated process server. Therefore, you should perform the following steps on every web/application server as well as on every dedicated process server.

In this procedure, you change the Process Server Service Account (a Windows account on the process server tier).

**To secure the Process Server tier and customize the Process Server service:**

1. Select one of the following actions:
  - If you have a Windows Domain, create or have a domain user account created. Use the Computer Management utility under Administrative Tools to add this user to the Local Administrators group on the Report server. Click **Computer Management » Local Users**

- and Groups » Administrators**, and add the new Windows account.
- If you are not using a Windows Domain, you need to create a new local Windows user account and add that user to the Local Administrators group.
2. To change the service to run your new account, click **Start » Control Panel » Administrative Tools » Services**, and locate the Deltek PS process server service.
  3. Update the **Log On As** column to reflect the new user information that you created above.
  4. Use the Computer Management utility from Administrative Tools to delete or disable the local DeltekPS Windows user account on the process server.

## Configure Reporting Services Logging

You can debug Reporting Services issues using two different kinds of Reporting Services logging:

- Trace logging, which provides detailed logging of errors or warnings seen in the Reporting Services logs.
- HTTP logging, which helps identify HTTP- and authentication- related issues in Report Manager or the Report Server web service.

Consider enabling and configuring this logging.

**Attention:** For more information, see the article [Reporting Services Log Files and Sources](#).

## Enable Reporting Services Trace Logging

To configure trace logging:

1. Stop the Reporting Services service.
2. Modify the ReportServer\bin\ReportServerService.exe.config file.  
See the details in the [Changes to the ReportServer\bin\ReportServerService.exe.config File](#) section.
3. Restart the Reporting Services service.

**Attention:** For more information, see the article: [Report Server Service Trace Log](#).

## Rules for Tracing

You can enable tracing for the components listed below. These are the trace level rules, as defined in the ReportServerService.exe.config file:

- If a trace level is defined for the specific component in RSTrace/Components, then that setting takes precedence.
- If a trace level is defined for all components (for example, **all:3**) then that level is used.
- If neither level is defined, the default trace level (labeled DefaultTraceSwitch) defined in system.diagnostics/switches is used.

## Components that Can Be Traced

- |                    |                     |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| ▪ Library          | ▪ DbPolling         | ▪ DbCleanup        |
| ▪ ConfigManager    | ▪ Notification      | ▪ Cache            |
| ▪ WebServer        | ▪ Provider          | ▪ Chunks           |
| ▪ NtService        | ▪ Schedule          | ▪ ExtensionFactory |
| ▪ Session          | ▪ Subscription      | ▪ RunningJobs      |
| ▪ BufferedResponse | ▪ Security          | ▪ Processing       |
| ▪ RunningRequests  | ▪ ServiceController | ▪ ReportRendering  |

## Configure Reporting Services Logging

---

- HtmlViewer
- DataExtension
- EmailExtension
- ImageRenderer
- ExcelRenderer
- PreviewServer
- ResourceUtilities
- ReportPreview
- UI
- Crypto
- SemanticModelGenerator
- SemanticQueryEngine
- AppDomainManager
- HttpRuntime

## Changes to the ReportServer\bin\ReportServerService.exe.config File

Make the highlighted modifications to the ReportServer\bin\ReportServerService.exe.config file:

```
<configuration>
  <configSections>
    <section name="RStrace"
type="Microsoft.ReportingServices.Diagnostics.RStraceSectionHandler,Microsoft.Reportin
gServices.Diagnostics" />
  </configSections>
  <system.diagnostics>
    <switches>
      <add name="DefaultTraceSwitch" value="3" />
    </switches>
  </system.diagnostics>
  <RStrace>
    <add name="FileName" value="ReportServerService_" />
    <add name="FileSizeLimitMb" value="32" />
    <add name="KeepFilesForDays" value="14" />
    <add name="Prefix" value="tid, time" />
    <add name="TraceListeners" value="debugwindow, file" />
    <add name="TraceFileMode" value="unique" />
    <add name="HttpTraceFileName" value="ReportServerService_HTTP_" />
    <add name="HttpTraceSwitches" value="date,time,
clientip,username,serverip,serverport,host,method,uristem,uriquery,protocolstatus,byte
sreceived,timetaken,protocolversion,useragent,cookiereceived,cookiesent,referrer" />
    <add name="Components"
value="all:3,http:3,Library:4,EmailExtension:4,Subscription:4,Schedule:4,Notification:
4,DbPolling:4,NtService:4" />
  </RStrace>
```

## Errors in the Reporting Services Log File

Errors appear in the reporting services log file as shown below:

```
session!ReportServer_0-1!e10!09/11/2011-13:14:51:: i INFO: LoadSnapshot: Item with session:
pvon0l55nrycom3uczjnh045, reportPath: , userName: KL\deltekadmin not found in the database
```

```
library!ReportServer_0-1!e10!09/11/2011-13:14:51:: e ERROR: Throwing
Microsoft.ReportingServices.Diagnostics.Utilities.ExecutionNotFoundException: Execution
'pvon0l55nrycom3uczjnh045' cannot be found, ;
```

```
Info: Microsoft.ReportingServices.Diagnostics.Utilities.ExecutionNotFoundException: Execution
'pvon0l55nrycom3uczjnh045' cannot be found
```

Each log entry begins with the sections (or components) that can be traced, followed by an exclamation point. For example, if you want verbose logging for the errors shown above, enable library and session verbose logging as follows:

```
<add name="Components" value="all:3,Library:4,Session:4" />
```

## Enable Reporting Services HTTP Logging

The Reporting Services service runs its own http.sys listener to accept standard HTTP/HTTPS requests on standard HTTP ports (80/443). Unlike Internet Information Services, HTTP logging is not enabled by default, but can be enabled following the steps in the article [Report Server HTTP Log](#).

You can also use [Telerik Fiddler](#) to trace the HTTP requests from client to report server for help troubleshooting HTTP and authentication issues.

## Configure an Alternate Database for DPS Reporting

When you use DPS reporting, your SQL Server database engine must handle two different workloads: transactional and reporting. These workloads demand tremendous resources from your SQL Server. One remedy is to offload the reporting workload to a different SQL Server, where you have a copy of your DPS database.

These reports use the alternate database:

- Dashboard reports
- Reports in the Reporting menu applications (excepting the Purchasing reports)

They use the alternate database whether they are previewed, directly printed, emailed, run via the process server, or processed in another way.

All other reports, including posting logs, billing (interactive and batch) reports, and timesheet and expense reports continue to run their queries against the DPS transaction database.

**Note:** Visualization reports do not use SQL Reporting Services and are not affected by this feature.

### Alternate Database for Reporting

To set up an alternate database, configure a copy of your DPS database for access. Then configure the connection string information in WebLink on the Report Server tab in the Alternate Database for Reporting section. The primary benefit of using the Alternate Database for Reporting configuration in WebLink is that it can be used with any version or edition of SQL Server.

**Note:** With SQL Express, the Alternate Database for Reporting must be located on the same SQL Express instance as the transaction database. This is a limitation of SQL Express because Reporting Services for SQL Express can only use local databases.

Consider the following:

- Find an appropriate method to create a copy of the database on the second SQL Server (for example, transactional replication, log shipping, database backup/restore, or third party tools that support SQL Server snapshot backup).

**Note:** Delttek has not completed testing and does not provide support for the underlying database copy/synchronization methodology that you choose.

- Ensure that the database copy used for reporting is kept in sync with the transaction database. Not keeping the databases in sync will result in stale data for reporting purposes.
- Ensure that the SQL login used for authentication has read-only access to the database.

## Configure an Alternate Database for DPS Reporting

---

This Microsoft documentation will help you choose an appropriate database replication/synchronization methodology:

- Transactional replication:

[SQL Server Replication](#)

**Note:** DPS uses the SET CONTEXT\_INFO stored procedure, which is known to cause issues during the replication of objects that require schema changes on the replicated database (See the article [Make Schema Changes on Publication Databases.](#)) Fortunately, in DPS, this issue appears limited to the replication of custom user defined fields. To work around this issue, you can set up an internal process to identify and manually replicate these objects before they are put into production use.

- Log shipping:

[About Log Shipping \(SQL Server\)](#)

- Backup/restore:

[Back Up and Restore of SQL Server Databases](#)

- Third party tools that support snapshot backups:

[Snapshot Backups](#)

**Note:** SQL Server Database Mirroring is not supported for the Alternate Database for Reporting functionality because the mirrored database is not accessible for read-only queries.

Also, Database Mirroring does not support SQL Server FILESTREAM, which is required for DPS Transaction Document Management (TDM).

## Configure the Alternate Database for Reporting in WebLink

### To configure an alternate database for reporting:

1. Create a copy of your DPS transaction database on a second SQL Server.  
For testing purposes, perform a backup/restore.
2. Identify and implement a methodology to ensure that data is synchronized between the databases within a timeframe differential suitable to your business needs.
3. Create a login that has read-only rights to the alternate database.  
This can be accomplished by granting db\_datareader rights, rather than db\_owner rights, to the SQL Server login that is used for the alternate database.
4. Launch the DPS WebLink utility and select the DPS transaction database entry that you will configure as an alternate reporting database.
5. Click the Report Server tab.
6. Select the **Use Alternate Database for Reporting** option and click **OK**.  
DPS displays a reminder message.
7. Click **OK** to continue.

Configure an Alternate Database for DPS Reporting

8. Enter the connection string information for the alternate database:

Field	Description
<b>Server Name</b>	Enter the name of the SQL Server hosting the alternate database.
<b>Database name</b>	Enter the name of the alternate database.
<b>Windows Authentication</b>	Select this check box if you are using Windows Integrated Authentication for the database connection. The identity of the DeltekPSAppPool will need read-only rights to the alternate database.
<b>Database Username/Password</b>	If you are not using Windows Integrated Authentication, enter the SQL server login with read-only rights to the alternate database.

9. From the Weblink menu, click **Test » Alternate Database for Reporting** to validate the connection.

## Identify the Connection String Used in a Report

After configuring the Alternate Database for Reporting option, validate that reports are running against the correct database.

### To acquire the connection string by previewing the report:

1. Click the construction hat icon  on the Reporting toolbar. If you don't see the icon, maximize the report.
2. From the **View Report Information** drop-down list, select **Report Data Source**.
3. Click the **View** button.  
You will be prompted to **Open** or **Save** the XML file.
4. Click **Open**, and the file will open using the application configured to open XML files. On most computers, that will be your default browser.
5. Review the **ConnectionString** element for the following attributes:
  - **Data Source:** This is either the database server specified in the Alternate Database for Reporting configuration or, if you use Availability Groups, the Availability Group Listener.
  - **Initial Catalog:** This is either the database name specified for the Alternate Database for Reporting configuration or, if you use Availability Groups, the DPS database name.
  - **ApplicationIntent=ReadOnly:** This only displays when you use Availability Groups and if the report was run against the Read Only reporting database.
  - **MultiSubnetFailover:** This only displays when you use Availability Groups.

# Configure Basic Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Standard Edition

DPS supports the use of Microsoft SQL Server AlwaysOn Basic Availability Groups if you have SQL Server 2016 or a later version.

- A SQL Server Basic Availability Group provides a high availability solution for databases hosted on SQL Server Standard Edition.
- Basic Availability Groups support failover for a single database.
- Multiple Basic Availability Groups are supported in the same server configuration, which provides failover support for multiple databases on the same server.

## Differences in SQL Server Standard and Enterprise Features

You can use Availability Groups with SQL Server Standard Edition or Enterprise Edition, but features will vary:

SQL Server Edition	Features	See installation steps here:
SQL Server Standard Edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Basic Availability Groups</li> <li>▪ Multi-subnet Failover</li> </ul>	This section
SQL Server Enterprise Edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Availability Groups</li> <li>▪ Readable Secondary Replicas</li> <li>▪ Read Only Routing</li> <li>▪ Multi-subnet Failover</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Configure Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise Edition</a>

**Attention:** This section focuses specifically on the SQL Server Basic Availability Group features supported by DPS. For more information on the limitations of Basic Availability Groups, see these articles:

- [Basic Availability Groups \(Always On Availability Groups\)](#)
- [Editions and supported features of SQL Server 2016](#)

## Prerequisites

See the MSDN documentation for prerequisites, restrictions, and recommendations for AlwaysOn Availability Groups:

[Prereqs, Restrictions, Recommendations - Always On Availability Groups](#)

Specific prerequisites for Basic Availability Groups with DPS are:

- Standard Edition of SQL Server 2016
- A maximum of two SQL Server Standard Edition nodes

## Configure Basic Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Standard Edition

---

- Standard Edition of Windows Server 2012 or later. (The specific operating system feature that is required to support Availability Groups is Windows Server Failover Clustering.)

**Note:** If you are using Transaction Document Management (which uses SQL Server FILESTREAM) and Windows Server 2012 Failover Clustering, you may need to install the following Microsoft hotfix:

[Can't access VNN FILESTREAM share when you use the FILESTREAM and FileTable features on a Windows Server 2012-based failover cluster](#)

- A Windows file share on a server other than the SQL Servers to which the SQL service accounts have write access. This is required to configure Availability Groups.
- Windows Server Failover Cluster feature, installed and configured

## Multi-subnet Failover

The Multi-subnet Clustering feature provides failover support when the primary and secondary replicas of the Availability Groups are on different network subnets.

If your WSFC (and SQL Server Availability Group Listener) are configured so that your WSFC nodes are on different network subnets, multi-subnet failover support is automatically enabled.

The **MultisubnetFailover=True** option is automatically added to the connection string.

**Attention:** For more information, see the following articles:

- [Listeners, Client Connectivity, Application Failover](#)
- [Create or Configure an Availability Group Listener \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Install and Configure Windows Server Failover Cluster (WSFC)

The WSFC will cluster applications and services. Your specific configuration depends on your intended use of SQL Server Availability Groups. For example, you may want to use a SQL Server Failover Cluster Instance (FCI) in addition to using Availability Groups. One of the primary differences in the cluster configuration of an FCI versus an Availability Group is the need to provide shared storage.

**Attention:** See the Microsoft documentation for in-depth details about configuring Windows Server Failover Clustering for your intended use.

When you configure Windows Server Failover Cluster:

- A cluster virtual network is created. You will need an IP address and DNS name for the cluster and server names for the nodes that will be members of the cluster.
- No shared storage is needed, so you can deselect the option to add available storage.
- A static IP or DHCP can be used for the cluster network. A static IP should be used for production environments.

## Configure Basic Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Standard Edition

---

- A DNS name is created automatically, or you can create a DNS entry before configuring the cluster.
- You will need domain rights because the process creates a computer account in the domain for the cluster virtual network.
- Two virtual networks are created, one for the Windows Server Failover Cluster and one for the Availability Group listener. Use a unique name for the cluster, one which is not SQL-specific but will be easily identifiable as the Windows cluster.
- When DPS connects to the SQL Server, it will not connect to the WSFC name but will connect to the Availability Group Listener (created later). The WSFC is enabled for the failover functionality of Availability Groups.

Use the following procedures to install and configure Windows Server Failover Clustering.

**Note:** Depending on your operating system, the steps in these procedures may vary slightly. The procedures in this section are based on Windows Server 2012 Standard Edition. See this article: [Windows Server Failover Clustering with SQL Server](#).

## Install the Failover Clustering Feature

### To install the failover clustering feature:

1. Open the Server Manager utility.
2. Access the **Local Server** and scroll down to **Roles and Features**.
3. From the **Tasks** drop-down list, select **Add Roles and Features**.
4. In the Add Roles and Features wizard, click **Next** until you get to the Select Features page.
5. Select the **Failover Clustering** option.
6. If prompted, click **OK** to install any dependent features.
7. Complete the wizard to perform the installation.
8. If prompted, reboot the server.

## Configure Failover Clustering using Failover Cluster Manager

### To configure the Failover Clustering feature:

1. From Administrative Tools, open the Failover Cluster Manager.
2. Under **Management**, click **Create Cluster**. The Create Cluster Wizard will guide you through the process.
3. On the Select Servers page of the wizard, browse to or enter the names of the servers that will be part of the cluster.
4. On the Validation Warning page, select **Yes** to run the Cluster Validation tests, and then click **Next**.  

This process creates a report that identifies any problems that need to be addressed before you create the cluster.
5. When the validation is completed, provide a name for the cluster in the **Cluster Name** field.
6. Click **Next** to create the cluster.

7. If you are configuring a WSFC that does not require shared storage, clear the **Add all eligible storage to the cluster** option.

## Install SQL Server on Each Cluster Node

After configuring the WSFC, you must perform the SQL Server installation on each node in the cluster.

After installing SQL Server on all nodes in the cluster, restore your DPS transaction and FILESTREAM databases and configure the SQL Reporting Services databases (ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB) on the Primary node in the cluster.

### Installation Requirements and Notes

- If you are only configuring Availability Groups (not a Failover Cluster Instance), you must perform a New SQL Server stand-alone installation, not a New SQL Server failover cluster installation, on each node.
- Shared storage is a requirement of Availability Groups only if they are installed in a SQL Cluster. The prerequisite check will fail if you choose a SQL Server Cluster installation and do not provide shared storage.
- Only the SQL database engine can use Basic Availability Groups. Even though the Availability Groups use a WSFC, this does not constitute a true cluster and will not provide fault tolerance for other SQL Server services (Analysis Services or Reporting Services).
- To be fault tolerant, Analysis Services must be part of an actual Failover Cluster Instance (FCI) where SQL is installed using a new SQL Server failover cluster installation.
- You can use an FCI with an Availability Group to enhance the availability of an availability replica. However, to prevent potential race conditions in the WSFC cluster, automatic failover of the Availability Group is not supported to or from an availability replica that is hosted on an FCI.
- Reporting Services use a scale-out deployment, which is not a cluster.
- You can use the same or different service accounts on each node, but all accounts must have rights to the file share described in the Prerequisites section above.
- FILESTREAM functionality can be used with Availability Groups and will require that FILESTREAM be enabled on both failover nodes.

**Attention:** For more information, see [FILESTREAM and FileTable with Always On Availability Groups \(SQL Server\)](#).

You may also need this Microsoft hotfix:

[Can't access VNN FILESTREAM share when you use the FILESTREAM and FileTable features on a Windows Server 2012-based failover cluster](#)

- Although this is not a requirement, you should consider performing the exact same SQL Server installation on each node, including the same installation, configuration, and instance name.
- For proper failover support, the failover nodes should have comparable hardware resources.

See the MSDN documentation for prerequisites, restrictions, and recommendations for AlwaysOn Availability Groups:

[Prereqs, Restrictions, Recommendations - Always On Availability Groups](#)

## Configure Database Login

For the DPS and Reporting Services databases that are part of an Availability Group to be immediately available in the event of an Availability Group failover, you must complete these steps on **both** failover nodes. The following rights must be granted to the login used to access the DPS and Reporting Services databases that are part of the Availability Group:

Permission	Required for:
<b>Dbo = Database Owner rights to all databases in the Availability Group</b>	All databases in the Availability Group
<b>View Any Definition</b>	Availability Groups
<b>View Server State</b>	Availability Groups

When you back up and restore a database to another server, the login on the first server has a different SID (Security Identifier) than the same login on the second server. This issue is typically resolved using the `sp_change_users_login` stored procedure. However, since the database on the secondary replica will be in read-only mode, you cannot fix the login.

You can resolve this issue by using the `sp_help_revlogin` stored procedure, described in this article:

[How to transfer logins and passwords between instances of SQL Server](#)

Once the procedure is created in the master database, execute it to get:

- The list of SQL Logins with their associated SIDs.
- The CREATE statement needed to create the login on the Secondary replicas.

Here is an example:

```
CREATE LOGIN [DelttekPS] WITH PASSWORD =
0x0200E0E05D60876CCE39BD9209515FB63C5589D6C939F3AB56A6CE9DBFBF49A9410F66F098408
27135F800725E25A77714FDFA31FB6C18BCB46561217947C3749F0380A18AF5 HASHED, SID =
0x0124F12258D9BD49BE649C2D7A6DA838, DEFAULT_DATABASE = [master], CHECK_POLICY =
OFF, CHECK_EXPIRATION = OFF
```

Prior to configuring the Availability Groups, run the CREATE statement(s) created from executing the `sp_help_revlogin` on your server on all secondary replicas.

## Create Availability Groups

You must enable Availability Groups and create an Availability Group on the primary node.

### To enable Availability Groups:

1. Open the SQL Server Configuration Manager.
2. Right-click the SQL Server service and click **Properties**.
3. On the AlwaysOn High Availability tab, select the option to enable the Availability Groups for each node.
4. Restart the SQL Server service.
5. Repeat steps 1-4 on all nodes that will be part of the Availability Group.

### To create an Availability Group:

1. For each database that requires failover support, put the database in FULL recovery mode and make a FULL database backup.

A Basic Availability Group can only handle failover for a single database, so you will need to create an Availability Group for each database that requires failover support.

In a typical DPS deployment you will have at least three databases: DPS, ReportServer, and ReportServerTempDB. Other possible databases include the Transaction Document Management (FILESTREAM) database.

**Attention:** For more information on performing backups and restores of databases in FULL recovery mode, see the article:

[Back Up and Restore of SQL Server Databases](#)

2. In SQL Server Management Studio, start the Availability Group Wizard.
3. Expand **AlwaysOn High Availability**, right-click **Availability Groups**, and click **New Availability Group Wizard** on the shortcut menu.
4. Select a name for the Availability Group.

Because each database will be in its own Availability Group, you will need a separate Availability Group for each database. The name should describe the database that the Availability Group includes (for example, DeltekPSAG).

5. Select the **Database Level Health Detection** option.

This undocumented option controls whether the entire Availability Group fails over if one database becomes suspect. Because Basic Availability Groups contain only one database, this setting is not directly applicable, but Deltek recommends selecting it anyway. This feature is only available in SQL Server 2016.

6. Select the database to be included in the Availability Group, and click **Next**.

The wizard will tell you whether or not the database meets requirements (for example, the database is in FULL recovery mode and you have made a FULL database backup).

7. On the Replicas tab, specify the Availability Group configuration (nodes, failover mode, and synchronization mode).

**Attention:** See this article for more information on failover and failover modes:  
[Failover and Failover Modes \(Always On Availability Groups\)](#).

8. For Basic Availability Groups, use the **Add Replica** button on this tab to add the second node.
9. Select settings, referring to this table, and click **Next**.

Setting	Description
<b>Server Instance</b>	A maximum of two servers is allowed.
<b>Initial Role</b>	Select the role of the server ( <b>Primary</b> or <b>Secondary</b> ).
<b>Automatic Failover</b>	Check this option for failover to occur automatically. Otherwise, failover will be a manual process.
<b>Synchronous Commit / Asynchronous Commit</b>	<p>This option controls how transactions are committed, which has an impact on the performance of the synchronization and how much data may be lost in the event of a failure. Select one of these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Synchronous Commit:</b> Each transaction must be committed to both Node 1 and Node 2 before the transaction is considered complete. This option reduces the possibility of data loss, but at the expense of performance.</li> <li>▪ <b>Asynchronous Commit:</b> Each transaction is committed to Node 1. The transaction is also sent to Node 2 but there is no verification if it is or is not committed. This option performs better, but with the chance of data loss.</li> </ul>
<b>Readable Secondary</b>	Select <b>No</b> because this setting does not apply to Basic Availability Groups, which do not allow connections to secondary replicas.

10. Check the information on the Endpoints tab.  
The Endpoint for each instance is created automatically.
11. Check the information on the Backup Preferences tab.  
Backup Preferences determine whether or not backups can be made from replicas other than the primary replica. This tab is grayed out because this feature is not available in Basic Availability Groups.
12. Click the Listener tab, where you create the Availability Group Listener.  
Only one listener is required, regardless of the number of Basic Availability Groups configured, unless your replicas are on different subnets.
13. Create a listener for the first Availability Group created, but not for subsequent Availability Groups.

- From the **Network Mode** drop-down list, select the type of listener: **Static IP** or **DHCP**.

The port will be the same as the one used by the SQL Server port (the default is 1433).

**Note:** If you are using multiple subnets, click the **Add** button to add the IP address for the listener on all subnets. This option is available only if you are using Static IP addresses. See this article for more information:

[Add IP Address Dialog Box \(SQL Server Management Studio\)](#)

- Click **Next**.
- On the Data Synchronization Preference tab, enter the shared path or use the **Browse** button to select the location that all nodes/SQL service accounts can access.  
This action determines how the databases synchronize to the replica.
- Repeat these steps (except step 12) for all applicable databases in your DPS deployment.  
For example, if your SQL Server will host the DPS transactional database, a FILESTREAM (TDM) database, and the report server and ReportServerTempDB databases, you will have four Availability Groups, one for each database.

## Configure DPS and Reporting Services to Use Availability Group Listener

Next, configure DPS and Reporting Services to use the Availability Group Listener that you configured above:

- Use the WebLink utility to configure your DPS database, Report Server database, and FILESTREAM database to use the Availability Group Listener.
- Use the Report Server Configuration Tool to configure Reporting Services to use the Availability Group Listener.

**Note:** If you do not configure the applications to use the Availability Group Listener, your users will experience connection errors in the event of a server or database level failure.

### Configure DPS to Use the Availability Group Listener

#### To configure DPS to use the Availability Group Listener:

- Launch the WebLink utility and select or add the DPS transaction database that is part of the Availability Group.
- On the General tab, enter (or change) the Availability Group Listener name in the **SQL Server** field.
- In the **Database Name** field, enter the name of the DPS transaction database.
- Enter the SQL Server Login ID and password for the login that has been granted the necessary SQL Server rights to the Availability Group database.

**Attention:** See the [Configure Database Login](#) section for more information.

If you see the **Use Availability Groups** check box, but it is not enabled, see if the **Use Alternate Database for Reporting** option is selected on the Report Server tab. You cannot use both the **Use Availability Groups** and **Use Alternate Database for Reporting** features because they provide the same functionality but are designed for different versions of SQL Server.

**Note:** Although you are modifying the server connection information for the DPS database, the DPS FILESTREAM database (if applicable), and the Reporting Services database to use the Availability Group listener, this action only ensures that these databases can still connect to the new primary node in the event of a failover.

5. Select the **Use Availability Groups** check box.

At this point a query is issued to identify the edition of SQL Server in use and the name of the Availability Group for the database. If this check returns **Standard**, the label of the check box will change to **Use Basic Availability Groups**. Selecting this option does not impact the failover functionality; it is just a visual identifier that Availability Groups are in use.

6. If you are using FILESTREAM and the FILESTREAM database is part of an Availability Group on the same server (which it should be if the database is on the same SQL Server as DPS), confirm that the FILESTREAM SQL Server is using the Availability Group Listener name.

If it is not, change the listener name to the Availability Group Listener name.

7. On the Report Server tab, confirm that the **Server Name** specified in the Report Server Database Access section is using the Availability Group Listener name.

If it is not, change the listener name to the Availability Group Listener name.

## Configure Reporting Services to Use the Availability Group Listener

If Reporting Services has not yet been configured, follow the steps in the [Microsoft SQL Server Reporting Services](#) section to configure Reporting Services. Remember to create and add Availability Groups for both the ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB databases. When you enter the database server name to use for the report server databases, use the Availability Group Listener.

**If Reporting Services is already configured to use the primary node server name, follow these steps to configure Reporting Services to use the Availability Group Listener:**

1. Open the Reporting Services Configuration Manager.
2. Select the Database menu.
3. Click the **Change Database** button.
4. Select the **Choose an existing report server database** option and click **Next**.
5. On the Connect to the Database Server screen, change the **Server Name** to be the Availability Group Listener and click **Next**.
6. Select the existing ReportServer database from the drop-down list and click **Next** to complete the configuration.

## Flexible Failover Policy

The Failover Policy controls the Failover feature of Availability Groups. For more information on this feature, see this article:

[Flexible Failover Policy for Automatic Failover of an Availability Group \(SQL Server\)](#)

### Failover Condition Level and Health Check Timeout

Transact-SQL Value	Level	Automatic Failover Initiated On...
1	One	Server down. The SQL Server service stops because of a failover or restart.
2	Two	Server unresponsive. Any condition of lower value is satisfied, the SQL Server service is connected to the cluster and the health check timeout threshold is exceeded, or the current primary replica is in a failed state.
3	Three	Critical server error. Any condition of lower value is satisfied or an internal critical server error occurs. <b>This is the default level.</b>
4	Four	Moderate server error. Any condition of lower value is satisfied or a moderate server error occurs.
5	Five	Any qualified failure conditions. Any condition of lower value is satisfied or a qualifying failure condition occurs.

The failover condition is determined by WSFC executing `sp_server_diagnostics` at regular intervals.

The following query identifies the existing Failover Policy:

```
select name, failure_condition_level, health_check_timeout from sys.availability_groups
```

Query Result:

name	failure_condition_level	health_check_timeout
<AG_NAME>	3	30000

The following statements configure the Failover Policy for this configuration:

```
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP <AG_NAME> SET (FAILURE_CONDITION_LEVEL = 1); //default is 3
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP <AG_NAME> SET (HEALTH_CHECK_TIMEOUT = 60000); //default is 30000
```

## Monitoring Availability Groups

The following tools are available for monitoring the status of an Availability Group:

- Availability Group Dashboard
- System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs)
- System Monitor (PerfMon)
- Windows PowerShell

## Availability Group Dashboard

### To display the Availability Group Dashboard:

1. Launch SQL Server Management Studio and connect to the primary replica.
2. Right-click the **Availability Group** folder and click **Show Dashboard** on the shortcut menu.

## System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs)

The following MSDN article provides a variety of System Views and DMVs that can be used to monitor the health and status of WSFC and Availability Groups:

[Monitor Availability Groups \(Transact-SQL\)](#)

## System Monitor (PerfMon)

A variety of System Monitor counters can be used to monitor the performance of Availability Groups. See this article for more information on the available counters and how to use them:

[Monitoring of Availability Groups \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Windows PowerShell

These links are to a four-part MSDN series on using PowerShell to monitor Availability Groups:

- [Part 1: Basic Cmdlet Overview](#)
- [Part 2 – Advanced Usage of AlwaysOn Health Cmdlets](#)
- [Part 3 – A Simple Monitoring Application for AlwaysOn](#)
- [Part 4 – Scheduling and Notification with SQL Agent](#)

## Troubleshooting

### Issue

If the **Use Availability Groups** check box does not display for your DPS database when selected in WebLink, execute the following query to see if it returns anything:

```
SELECT e.name, s.database_name
FROM sys.availability_groups_cluster AS e
INNER JOIN sys.availability_databases_cluster AS s
ON e.group_id = s.group_id
```

The query should return a result set showing the name of the Availability Group and each database included in the Availability Group.

### Issue

When you use Availability Groups, a system health check query is run to determine the health of the Availability Group. If the result of this query returns 0 or 1, the system will fall back to running all reports against the primary replica and Read Only Routing will be effectively disabled. The health check query is:

```
select synchronization_health from sys.dm_hadr_availability_group_states
```

## Synchronization Health Values

Value	Description
0	Not healthy. None of the availability replicas have a healthy <b>synchronization_health</b> (2 = HEALTHY).
1	Partially healthy. The synchronization health of some, but not all, availability replicas is healthy.
2	Healthy. The synchronization health of every availability replica is healthy.

The following error displays if the SQL login used for the DPS database does not have View Definition or View Server State permissions.

**FrameworkException:**

The user does not have permission to perform this action.

**Call Stack:**

{\b Query: }

```
select synchronization_health from sys.dm_hadr_availability_group_states
```

**Attention:** For more information, see the [Configure Database Login](#) section.

Solution:

Grant View Definition and View Server State permissions to the SQL Login.

# Configure Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise Edition

DPS supports the use of Microsoft SQL Server AlwaysOn Availability Groups. The Enterprise Edition of SQL Server Availability Groups provides an all-inclusive high availability and disaster recovery solution for SQL Server databases.

## Differences in SQL Server Standard and Enterprise Features

You can use Availability Groups with SQL Server Standard Edition or Enterprise Edition, but features will vary:

SQL Server Edition	Features	See installation steps here:
SQL Server Standard Edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Availability Groups</li> <li>Multi-subnet Failover</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Configure Basic Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Standard Edition</a>
SQL Server Enterprise Edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Availability Groups</li> <li>Readable Secondary Replicas</li> <li>Read Only Routing</li> <li>Multi-subnet Failover</li> </ul>	This section

## More Information

This section focuses specifically on the SQL Server Availability Group features supported by DPS. For information about other SQL Server Availability Group features, see these articles:

- [Overview of Always On Availability Groups \(SQL Server\)](#)
- [Editions and supported features of SQL Server 2016](#)

These guides provide valuable information about solution design:

- [AlwaysOn Architecture Guides](#)

SQL Server 2016 introduced a number of significant enhancements to the Enterprise Edition of Availability Groups (in addition to the Basic Availability Group feature added to Standard Edition). See the following article:

- [Enhanced Always On Availability Groups in SQL Server 2016](#)

## Prerequisites

See the MSDN documentation for prerequisites, restrictions, and recommendations for AlwaysOn Availability Groups:

- [Prereqs, Restrictions, Recommendations - Always On Availability Groups](#)

Specific prerequisites for DPS are:

- Enterprise Edition of SQL Server 2012 or higher

- At least two SQL Server server nodes
- Standard Edition of Windows Server 2012 or later. The specific operating system feature that is required to support Availability Groups is Windows Server Failover Clustering.

**Note:** If you are using Transaction Document Management (which uses SQL Server FILESTREAM) and Windows Server 2012 Failover Clustering, you may need to install the following Microsoft hotfix:

[Can't access VNN FILESTREAM share when you use the FILESTREAM and FileTable features on a Windows Server 2012-based failover cluster](#)

- A Windows file share on a server other than the SQL Servers to which the SQL service accounts have write access. This is required to configure Availability Groups.

## Installation Overview

These are the primary installation steps, described in more detail in the sections that follow:

1. Use Server Manager to install the following features on all nodes:
  - Failover Clustering
  - Failover Clustering Tools (part of Remote Administration Tools)
  - .NET Framework 4.5.2
2. Create a file share on a different server that the SQL Server service account(s) will have full control rights to.

## Create the Windows Server Failover Cluster (WSFC)

The WSFC clusters applications and services. Your specific configuration depends on your intended use of SQL Server Availability Groups. For example, you may want to use a SQL Server Failover Cluster Instance (FCI) in addition to using Availability Groups. One of the primary differences in the cluster configuration of an FCI versus an Availability Group is the need to provide shared storage.

**Attention:** See Microsoft documentation for in-depth details about configuring Windows Server Failover Clustering.

When you configure Windows Server Failover Cluster:

- A cluster virtual network is created. You will need an IP address and DNS name for the cluster and server names for the nodes that will be members of the cluster.
- No shared storage is needed, so you can clear the check box to add available storage.
- A static IP or DHCP can be used for the cluster network. Use a static IP for production environments.
- A DNS name is created automatically, or you can create a DNS entry before configuring the cluster.
- You will need domain rights because the process creates a computer account in the domain for the cluster virtual network.

- Two virtual networks are created, one for the Windows Server Failover Cluster and one for the Availability Group listener. Use a unique name for the cluster, one which is not SQL-specific but which will be easily identifiable as the Windows cluster.
- When DPS connects to the SQL Server, it will not connect to the WSFC name. It will connect to the Availability Group Listener (created later). The WSFC is enabled for the failover functionality of Availability Groups.

## Multi-subnet Clustering

The Multi-subnet Clustering feature provides failover support when the Primary and Secondary replicas of the Availability Groups are on different network subnets.

If your WSFC (and SQL Server Availability Group Listener) are configured so that your WSFC nodes are on different network subnets, Multi-subnet Failover support is automatically turned on.

The **MultisubnetFailover=True** option is automatically added to the connection string.

**Attention:** See the following articles for more information:

- [Availability Group Listeners, Client Connectivity, and Application Failover \(SQL Server\)](#)
- [Create or Configure an Availability Group Listener \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Install and Configure WSFC

Use the following procedures to install and configure Windows Server Failover Clustering.

Depending on your operating system, the steps in these procedures may vary slightly. The procedures in this section are based on Windows Server 2012 Standard Edition.

### Install the Failover Clustering Feature

#### To install the failover clustering feature:

1. Open the Server Manager utility.
2. Access the **Local Server**, and scroll down to **Roles and Features**.
3. From the **Tasks** drop-down list, select **Add Roles and Features**.
4. In the Add Roles and Features wizard, click **Next** until you get to the Select Features page.
5. Select the **Failover Clustering** option.
6. If prompted, click **OK** to install any dependent features.
7. Complete the wizard to perform the installation.
8. If prompted, reboot the server.

## Configure Failover Clustering using Failover Cluster Manager

### To configure the failover clustering feature:

1. From Administrative Tools, open the Failover Cluster Manager.
2. Under **Management**, click **Create Cluster**.  
The Create Cluster Wizard will guide you through the process.
3. On the Select Servers page of the wizard, browse to or enter the names of the servers that will be part of the cluster.
4. On the Validation Warning page, select **Yes** to run the Cluster Validation tests, and click **Next**.  
This process creates a report that identifies any problems that need to be addressed before creating the cluster.
5. When the validation is completed, provide a name for the cluster in the **Cluster Name** field.
6. Click **Next** to create the cluster.

If you are configuring a WSFC that does not require shared storage, clear the **Add all eligible storage to the cluster** option.

## Install SQL Server on Each Node

After configuring the WSFC, you must perform the SQL Server installation on each node in the cluster.

### Installation Requirements and Notes

- SQL Server 2012 or later Enterprise Edition is required for Availability Groups.
- If you are only configuring Availability Groups (not a Failover Cluster Instance), you must perform a new SQL Server stand-alone installation, not a new SQL Server failover cluster installation, on each node.
- Shared storage is a requirement of Availability Groups only if they are installed in a SQL cluster. The prerequisite check will fail if you choose a SQL Server cluster installation and do not provide shared storage.
- Only the SQL database engine can use Basic Availability Groups. Even though the Availability Groups use a WSFC, this relationship does not constitute a true cluster and will not provide fault tolerance for other SQL Server services (Analysis Services or Reporting Services).
- To be fault tolerant, Analysis Services must be part of an actual Failover Cluster Instance (FCI) where SQL is installed using a new SQL Server failover cluster installation.
- An FCI may be used together with an Availability Group to enhance the availability of an availability replica. However, to prevent potential race conditions in the WSFC cluster, automatic failover of the Availability Group is not supported to or from an availability replica that is hosted on an FCI.
- Reporting Services use a Scale-out Deployment, which is not a cluster.
- You can use the same or different service accounts on each node, but all accounts must have rights to the file share described in the Prerequisites section above.

- FILESTREAM functionality can be used with Availability Groups and will require that FILESTREAM be enabled on all failover nodes.

**Attention:** For more information, see:

- [FILESTREAM and FileTable with Always On Availability Groups \(SQL Server\) | Microsoft Docs](#)

You may also need the following Microsoft hotfix:

- [Can't access VNN FILESTREAM share when you use the FILESTREAM and FileTable features on a Windows Server 2012-based failover cluster](#)

- Although this is not a specific requirement, you should consider performing the exact same SQL Server installation on each node, including the same installation and data paths and instance name.
- For proper failover support, the failover nodes should have comparable hardware resources.
- See the MSDN documentation for prerequisites, restrictions, and recommendations for AlwaysOn Availability Groups:

[Prereqs, Restrictions, Recommendations - Always On Availability Groups](#)

After installing SQL Server on all nodes in the cluster, restore your DPS transaction and FILESTREAM databases and configure the SQL Reporting Services databases (ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB) on the primary node in the cluster.

## Configure Database Login

For the DPS and Reporting Services databases that are part of an Availability Group to be immediately available in the event of an Availability Group failover, you must complete these steps on all failover nodes. The following rights need to be granted to the login used to access the databases (DPS and Reporting Services databases) that are part of the Availability Group:

Permission	Required for
<b>Dbo = Database Owner rights to all databases in the Availability Group</b>	All databases in the Availability Group
<b>View Any Definition</b>	Availability Groups
<b>View Server State</b>	Availability Groups

When you back up and restore a database to another server, the login on Server A has a different SID (Security Identifier) than the same login on Server B. This issue is typically resolved using the `sp_change_users_login` stored procedure. However, because the database on the secondary replica will be in read-only mode, you cannot fix the login.

You can resolve this issue by using the `sp_help_revlogin` stored procedure, found in the following article:

[How to transfer logins and passwords between instances of SQL Server](#)

Once the procedure is created in the master database, execute it to get the list of SQL logins with their associated SIDs and the CREATE statement to create the login on the secondary replicas.

Here is an example.

```
CREATE LOGIN [DeltekPS] WITH PASSWORD =
0x0200E0E05D60876CCE39BD9209515FB63C5589D6C939F3AB56A6CE9DBFBF49A9410F66F09840827135F8
00725E25A77714FDFA31FB6C18BCB46561217947C3749F0380A18AF5 HASHED, SID =
0x0124F12258D9BD49BE649C2D7A6DA838, DEFAULT_DATABASE = [master], CHECK_POLICY = OFF,
CHECK_EXPIRATION = OFF
```

Prior to configuring the Availability Groups, run the CREATE statement(s) created from executing the sp\_help\_revlogin on your server on all secondary replicas.

## Create Availability Groups

You must enable Availability Groups and create an Availability Group on the primary node.

### To enable Availability Groups:

1. Open the SQL Server Configuration Manager.
2. Right-click the SQL Server service, and click **Properties**.
3. On the AlwaysOn High Availability tab, select the check box to enable the Availability Groups for each node.
4. Restart the SQL Server service.
5. Repeat steps 1-4 on all nodes that will be part of the Availability Group.

### To create an Availability Group:

1. Select the databases to be included in the Availability Group (all of these databases will fail over together if there is a failover).

At a minimum, include the DPS and Reporting Services databases (ReportServer and ReportServerTempDB).

The database must be in FULL recovery mode and a FULL database backup must have been taken of the database prior to starting the Availability Group wizard.

**Attention:** For more information on performing backups and restores of databases in FULL recovery model, see the following MSDN documentation:

[Back Up and Restore of SQL Server Databases](#)

2. In SQL Server Management Studio, start the Availability Group Wizard.
3. Expand **AlwaysOn High Availability**, right-click **Availability Groups**, and click **New Availability Group Wizard** on the shortcut menu.
4. Select a name for the Availability Group.

This is not the virtual name of the Availability Group listener, but it can be the same. The name should describe the databases the Availability Group includes (for example, DeltekPSAG) because multiple Availability Groups can exist on the same servers.

5. Select the **Database Level Health Detection** option.

This undocumented option controls whether the entire Availability Group fails over if one database becomes suspect.

Configure Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise Edition

6. Select the databases that you want to include in the Availability Group.  
The wizard will tell you whether or not they meet the requirements (for example, FULL recovery and FULL backup taken).
7. Specify the Availability Group configuration (nodes, failover mode, and synchronization mode).

**Attention:** See this article for more information on failover and failover modes:  
[Failover and Failover Modes \(Always On Availability Groups\)](#)

See the following settings to complete the fields on this form:

Setting	Description
<b>Server Instance</b>	A maximum of four servers is allowed (eight with SQL Server 2016)
<b>Initial Role</b>	Select the role of the server ( <b>Primary</b> or <b>Secondary</b> ).
<b>Automatic Failover</b>	Check this option for failover to occur automatically. Otherwise, failover will be a manual process.
<b>Synchronous Commit / Asynchronous Commit</b>	<p>This option controls how transactions are committed, which has an impact on the performance of the synchronization and how much data may be lost in the event of a failure. Select one of these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Synchronous Commit:</b> Each transaction must be committed to both Node 1 and Node 2 before the transaction is considered complete. This option reduces the possibility of data loss, but at the expense of performance.</li> <li>▪ <b>Asynchronous Commit:</b> Each transaction is committed to Node 1. The transaction is also sent to Node 2 but there is no verification if it is or is not committed. This option performs better, but with the chance of data loss.</li> </ul>
<b>Readable Secondary</b>	<p>Select one of these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>No:</b> Connections are not allowed to secondary replicas.</li> <li>▪ <b>Yes:</b> Connections are allowed in read-only mode.</li> <li>▪ <b>Read-intent only:</b> Connections using the <b>ApplicationIntent=ReadOnly</b> keyword are used for <a href="#">Read Only Routing</a>.</li> </ul>

8. Click the Endpoints tab.  
The Endpoint for each instance is created automatically.
9. Click **Backup Preferences** to select whether or not backups can be taken from replicas other than the primary replica (another feature of Availability Groups).
10. Click the Listener tab. You use this tab to create the Availability Group Listener.

11. From the **Network Mode** drop-down list, select the type of listener: **Static IP** or **DHCP**.

The port will be the same as the one used by the SQL Server port (the default is 1433).

**Note:** If you are using multiple subnets, use the **Add** button to add the IP address for the listener on all subnets. This option is available only if you are using Static IP addresses. See the following article for more information:

[Add IP Address Dialog Box \(SQL Server Management Studio\)](#)

12. Click **Next**.
13. On the Data Synchronization Preference tab, enter the shared path or use the **Browse** button to select the location that all nodes/SQL Service accounts can access. This determines how the databases synchronize to the replicas.

## Read Only Routing Configuration

DPS architecture changes have been made to support the Read Only Routing feature. This feature lets certain report queries to run against a read-only copy of the DPS transaction database on a secondary replica of the Availability Group. The benefit of this feature is that it allows much of the DPS reporting workload to be offloaded from the database on the primary replica to the secondary replica, which frees resources for the transaction workload.

- Only the following reports use Read Only Routing:
  - Dashboard reports
  - Reports that you run from the Reporting menu (except Purchasing reports)

Reports that use the replica database will do so regardless of how they are generated: when they are previewed, directly printed, emailed, run via the process server, or generated in another way.

- Read Only Routing requires that the connection string uses the **ApplicationIntent=ReadOnly** keyword. The DPS Reporting architecture has been modified to allow for this change in the connection string when the database configuration specified in WebLink is configured to use Availability Groups.
- With this keyword and the proper configuration (queries below), the Availability Group will automatically route connections with this keyword to the read-only secondary replicas configured for **Read-intent only**.
- Even though you have configured the Availability Group for read-intent only secondary replicas, manual queries are required to configure the Read Only Routing part of the configuration.

**Attention:** For more information about Read Only Routing, read the following article:

[Configure Read-Only Routing for an Availability Group \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Read Only Routing Queries

Two queries are required to modify the Availability Group configuration to support Read Only Routing:

- Configure the Read Only Routing URL
- Configure Read Only Routing Lists

### Configure the Read Only Routing URL

Read Only Routing URLs are different from Availability Group endpoints, which were automatically configured earlier. In the Availability Group configuration above, there are two nodes, each configured to allow read-intent only connections when the node is in secondary mode. (A node in secondary mode is promoted to primary when a failover occurs.)

- The following query identifies existing read-only routing URLs:

```
select read_only_routing_url from sys.availability_replicas
```

Query Result (if present; otherwise the query will return NULL):

```
read_only_routing_url
tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1:1433
tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG2:1433
```

- This blog post identifies a script that can be run against each replica to calculate the read-only routing URL:

[Calculating read only routing url for AlwaysOn](#)

Here is sample output from the script:

```
Read-only-routing url script v.2012.1.24.1
This SQL Server instance version is [11.0.2100.60]
This SQL Server instance is a standard (not clustered) SQL Server instance.
This SQL Server instance is enabled for AlwaysOn.
This SQL Server instance is NOT a Sql Azure instance.
This SQL Server instance DAC (dedicated admin) port is 1434
This SQL Server instance is listening to all IP addresses (default mode).
This SQL Server instance is listening on fixed tcp port(s) (it is not
configured for dynamic ports), this is a recommended configuration when using
read-only routing.

This SQL Server instance resides in domain 'dev.ads.deltek.com'
This SQL Server instance FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name) is
'CAMDEVSQL12AG1.dev.ads.deltek.com'

This SQL Server instance port is 1433
*****

The read_only_routing_url for this SQL Server instance is
'tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1.dev.ads.deltek.com:1433'
*****
```

## Configure Availability Groups Using Microsoft SQL Server Enterprise Edition

- The following statements configure the read-only routing URL for each node:

```
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP [SQL12AG1]
MODIFY REPLICA ON N'CAMDEVSQL12AG1' WITH
(SECONDARY_ROLE(READ_ONLY_ROUTING_URL=N'tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1.dev.ads.deltek.com:1433'))
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP [SQL12AG1]
MODIFY REPLICA ON N'CAMDEVSQL12AG2' WITH
(SECONDARY_ROLE(READ_ONLY_ROUTING_URL=N'tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG2.dev.ads.deltek.com:1433'))
```

Where:

- [SQL12AG1] is the name of the Availability Group (not the listener).
- CAMDEVSQL12AG1 is node 1 and CAMDEVSQL12AG2 is node 2.
- tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1.dev.ads.deltek.com:1433 is the read-only routing URL for node 1 and tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1.dev.ads.deltek.com:1433 is the read-only routing URL for node 2.

## Configure Read Only Routing Lists

Read Only Routing Lists provide a priority order for the routing of read-intent only connections among nodes in an Availability Group configured for Read Only Routing.

- The following query identifies existing Read Only Routing Lists and shows that when CAMDEVSQL12AG1 is the primary, the priority order will be the replica (CAMDEVSQL12AG2) and then itself if the replica is not available (and vice versa if CAMDEVSQL12AG2 is the primary):

```
select g.name, r1.replica_server_name, l.routing_priority,
r2.replica_server_name, r2.read_only_routing_url
from sys.availability_read_only_routing_lists as l
join sys.availability_replicas as r1 on l.replica_id = r1.replica_id
join sys.availability_replicas as r2 on l.read_only_replica_id = r2.replica_id
join sys.availability_groups as g on r1.group_id = g.group_id
```

Query Result:

name	replica_server_name	routing_priority	replica_server_name	read_only_routing_url
SQL12AG1	CAMDEVSQL12AG1	2	CAMDEVSQL12AG1	tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1:1433
SQL12AG1	CAMDEVSQL12AG2	1	CAMDEVSQL12AG1	tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG1:1433
SQL12AG1	CAMDEVSQL12AG1	1	CAMDEVSQL12AG2	tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG2:1433
SQL12AG1	CAMDEVSQL12AG2	2	CAMDEVSQL12AG2	tcp://CAMDEVSQL12AG2:1433

- The following statements configure the Read Only Routing Lists for this configuration:

```
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP [SQL12AG1]
MODIFY REPLICA ON N'CAMDEVSQL12AG1' WITH (PRIMARY_ROLE (READ_ONLY_ROUTING_LIST
= (N'CAMDEVSQL12AG2',N'CAMDEVSQL12AG1' )))
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP [SQL12AG1]
MODIFY REPLICA ON N'CAMDEVSQL12AG2' WITH (PRIMARY_ROLE (READ_ONLY_ROUTING_LIST
= (N'CAMDEVSQL12AG1',N'CAMDEVSQL12AG2' )))
```

Where:

- [SQL12AG1] is the name of the Availability Group (not the listener).
- CAMDEVSQL12AG1 is node 1 and CAMDEVSQL12AG2 is node 2.

## Configure DPS and Reporting Services to Use Availability Group Listener

Next, configure DPS and Reporting Services to use the Availability Group Listener that you configured above:

- Use the WebLink utility to configure your DPS transaction database, report server database, and FILESTREAM database to use the Availability Group Listener.
- Use the Report Server Configuration Tool to configure Reporting Services to use the Availability Group Listener.

### Configure DPS to Use the Availability Group Listener

#### To configure DPS to use the Availability Group Listener:

1. Launch the WebLink utility, and select or add the DPS transaction database that is part of the Availability Group.
2. On the General tab, enter (or change) the Availability Group Listener name in the **SQL Server** field.
3. In the **Database Name** field, enter the name of the DPS transaction database.

Enter the SQL Server login ID and password for the login that has been granted the necessary SQL Server rights to the Availability Group database. See the Configure Database Login section for more information.

If you see the **Use Availability Groups** check box, but it is not enabled, check to see if the **Use Alternate Database for Reporting** check box is selected on the Report Server tab. You cannot use both the Availability Groups and Alternate Database for Reporting features because they provide the same functionality but are designed for different versions of SQL Server.

**Note:** Although you are modifying the server connection information for the DPS database, the DPS FILESTREAM database (if applicable), and the Reporting Services database to use the Availability Group Listener, this action only ensures that these databases can still connect to the new primary node in the event of a failover.

The only features that use the DPS database on the secondary (Read Only) replica are the database queries for the specific reports described earlier in this document. This includes reports on the Reporting Applications menu (excepting Purchasing reports) and Dashboard reports.

4. Select the **Use Availability Groups** check box.

At this point a query is issued to identify the edition of SQL Server and the name of the Availability Group for the database. If the check returns **Standard**, the label of the check box changes to **Use Basic Availability Groups**. Selecting this option does not impact the failover functionality; it is just a visual identifier that Availability Groups are in use.

5. If you are using FILESTREAM and the FILESTREAM database is part of the Availability Group (which it should be if the database is on the same SQL Server as DPS), confirm that the FILESTREAM SQL Server is using the Availability Group Listener name.

If it is not, change the listener name to the Availability Group Listener name.

6. On the Report Server tab, confirm that the **Server Name** specified in the Report Server Database Access section is using the Availability Group Listener name.

If it is not, change the listener name to the Availability Group Listener name.

## Configure Reporting Services to Use the Availability Group Listener

If Reporting Services has not yet been configured, follow the steps in [Microsoft SQL Reporting Services](#) to configure Reporting Services. Remember to add the report server databases to the Availability Group. When you enter the Database Server name to use for the report server databases, use the Availability Group Listener.

### If Reporting Services is already configured to use the primary node server name:

1. Open the Reporting Services Configuration Manager.
2. Select the Database menu.
3. Click the **Change Database** button.
4. Select the **Choose an existing report server database** option and click **Next**.
5. On the **Connect to the Database Server** screen, change the **Server Name** to be the Availability Group Listener, and click **Next**.
6. Select the existing ReportServer database from the drop-down list and click **Next** to complete the re-configuration.

## Flexible Failover Policy

The Failover Policy controls the Failover feature of Availability Groups. For more Information on this feature, see this article:

[Flexible Failover Policy for Automatic Failover of an Availability Group \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Failover Condition Level and Health Check Timeout

Transact-SQL Value	Level	Automatic Failover Initiated On...
1	One	<b>Server down:</b> The SQL Server service stops because of a failover or restart.
2	Two	<b>Server unresponsive:</b> Any condition of a lower value is satisfied, the SQL Server service is connected to the cluster and the health check timeout threshold is exceeded, or the current primary replica is in a failed state. <b>This is the default level.</b>
3	Three	<b>Critical server error:</b> Any condition of a lower value is satisfied or an internal critical server error occurs.
4	Four	<b>Moderate server error:</b> Any condition of a lower value is satisfied or a moderate server error occurs.
5	Five	<b>Any qualified failure conditions:</b> Any condition of a lower value is satisfied or a qualifying failure condition occurs.

The failover condition is determined by WSFC executing `sp_server_diagnostics` at regular intervals.

The following query identifies the existing Failover Policy:

```
select name, failure_condition_level, health_check_timeout from sys.availability_groups
```

Query Result:

name	failure_condition_level	health_check_timeout
SQL12AG1	3	30000

The following statements configure the Failover Policy for this configuration:

```
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP AG1 SET (FAILURE_CONDITION_LEVEL = 1); //default is 3
ALTER AVAILABILITY GROUP AG1 SET (HEALTH_CHECK_TIMEOUT = 60000); //default is 30000
```

## Monitoring Availability Groups

The following tools are available for monitoring the status of an Availability Group:

- Availability Group Dashboard
- System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs)
- System Monitor (PerfMon)
- Windows PowerShell

### Availability Group Dashboard

**To display the Availability Group Dashboard:**

1. Launch SQL Server Management Studio and connect to the primary replica.
2. Right-click the **Availability Group** folder and click **Show Dashboard** on the shortcut menu.

## System and Dynamic Management Views (DMVs)

This article provides a variety of System Views and DMVs that you can use to monitor the health and status of the WSFC and Availability Groups:

[Monitor Availability Groups \(Transact-SQL\)](#)

## System Monitor (PerfMon)

A variety of System Monitor counters can be used to monitor the performance of Availability Groups. This article provides more information on the available counters and how to use them:

[Monitoring of Availability Groups \(SQL Server\)](#)

## Windows PowerShell

These links are to a four-part MSDN series on using PowerShell to monitor Availability Groups:

- [Part 1: Basic Cmdlet Overview](#)
- [Part 2 – Advanced Usage of AlwaysOn Health Cmdlets](#)
- [Part 3 – A Simple Monitoring Application for AlwaysOn](#)
- [Part 4 – Scheduling and Notification with SQL Agent](#)

## Troubleshooting

### Issue

If the **Use Availability Groups** check box does not display for your DPS database when selected in WebLink, execute the following query to see if it returns anything:

```
SELECT e.name, s.database_name
FROM sys.availability_groups_cluster AS e
INNER JOIN sys.availability_databases_cluster AS s
ON e.group_id = s.group_id
```

The query should return a result set showing the name of the Availability Group and each database included in the Availability Group.

### Issue

When you use Availability Groups, a system health check query is run to determine the health of the Availability Group. If the result of this query returns 0 or 1, the system falls back to running all reports against the Primary replica and effectively disables Read Only Routing. The health check query is:

```
select synchronization_health from sys.dm_hadr_availability_group_states
```

### Synchronization Health Values

Value	Description
0	<b>Not healthy:</b> None of the availability replicas have a healthy synchronization_health (2 = HEALTHY).

<b>1</b>	<b>Partially healthy:</b> The synchronization health of some, but not all, availability replicas is healthy.
<b>2</b>	<b>Healthy:</b> The synchronization health of every availability replica is healthy.

## Issue

The following error displays if the SQL login used for the DPS database does not have View Definition or View Server State permissions.

**FrameworkException:**

The user does not have permission to perform this action.

**Call Stack:**

```
{\b Query: }
```

```
select synchronization_health from sys.dm_hadr_availability_group_states
```

**Attention:** For more information, see the [Configure Database Login](#) section.

Solution:

Grant View Definition and View Server State permissions to the SQL Login.

## Identify the Connection String Used by the Application or Process Server

To validate that the **MultiSubnetFailover=True** keyword is being added to the connection string for your Availability Group configuration, add the following setting to the web.config file under the <ApplicationSettings> tag:

```
<add key="LogConnectionString" value="Y"/>
```

When this option is set to **Y**:

- The application connection string (created at login) is logged in the ConnectionString.txt file named in the application Logs directory.
- The process server connection string is logged in the ProcessServerConnectionString.txt file in the same location.

Review these logs to ensure that the **MultiSubnetFailover=True** keyword is added to the connection string. After you have validated that the correct connection string is being issued, change the value of the **LogConnectionString** setting to **N**.

## Identify the Connection String Used in a Report

After you configure the **Alternate Database for Reporting** or **Availability Group** option, you must validate that reports are running against the correct database. Preview the report to check the connection string.

### To review the connection string by previewing the report:

1. Display any report.
2. Click the construction hat icon  on the Reporting toolbar.  
If you don't see the icon, maximize the report.
3. From the **View Report Information** drop-down list, select **Report Data Source**.
4. Click the **View** button. You will be prompted to **Open** or **Save** the XML file.
5. Click **Open** to open the file using the application configured to open XML files (usually the default browser).
6. Review the `ConnectionString` element for the following attributes:
  - **Data Source**: This is either the database server specified in the Alternate Database for Reporting configuration or, if you use Availability Groups, the Availability Group Listener.
  - **Initial Catalog**: This is either the database name specified in the Alternate Database for Reporting configuration or, if you use Availability Groups, the DPS database name.
  - **ApplicationIntent=ReadOnly**: This only displays when you use Availability Groups and if the report was run against the Read Only Reporting database.
  - **MultiSubnetFailover**: This only displays when you use Availability Groups.

---

Deltek is the leading global provider of enterprise software and solutions for government contractors, professional services firms and other project-based businesses. For decades, we have delivered actionable insight that empowers our customers to unlock their business potential. 22,000 organizations and millions of users in over 80 countries around the world rely on Deltek to research and identify opportunities, win new business, recruit and develop talent, optimize resources, streamline operations and deliver more profitable projects. Deltek – Know more. Do more.® [www.deltek.com](http://www.deltek.com)